

Public Document Pack



Town Hall
Trinity Road
Bootle
L20 7AE

To: all Members of the Audit and Governance
Committee

Date: 3 September 2014
Our Ref:
Your Ref:

Please contact: Mike Morris
Contact Number: 0151 934 2045
Fax No: 0151 934 2034
e-mail: mike.morris@sefton.gov.uk

Dear Councillor

AUDIT AND GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE - WEDNESDAY 10TH SEPTEMBER, 2014

I refer to the agenda for the above meeting and now enclose the following report(s) which were unavailable when the agenda was printed.

Agenda No.	Item
5.	Statement of Accounts 2013/2014 (Pages 99 - 314) Report of the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT

Yours sincerely,

G. BAYLISS

Director of Corporate Services

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to: Audit and Governance Committee **Date of Meeting:** 10 September 2014

Subject: Statement of Accounts 2013/2014

Report of: Head of Corporate Finance & ICT

Wards Affected: All

Is this a Key Decision? No

Is it included in the Forward Plan? No

Exempt/Confidential No

Purpose/Summary

To present the final audited 2013/2014 Statement of Accounts for consideration and approval. In addition, the proposed "Letter of Representation" letter from Sefton to PriceWaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC) is attached for approval.

Recommendation(s)

The Audit and Governance Committee is asked to:

- i) Approve the 2013/2014 Statement of Accounts;
- ii) Approve the Annual Governance Statement;
- iii) Note the comments of PriceWaterhouseCoopers LLP; and
- iv) Approve the Letter of Representation and Authorise the Chair and the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT to sign it on the Council's behalf.

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Jobs and Prosperity		√	
3	Environmental Sustainability		√	
4	Health and Well-Being		√	
5	Children and Young People		√	
6	Creating Safe Communities		√	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities		√	
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy	√		

Agenda Item 5

Reasons for the Recommendation:

The Council, or nominated Committee charged with responsibility for Governance, must approve the Statement of Accounts. The Audit and Governance Committee has been delegated with this responsibility and is required to approve the audited Accounts for 2013/2014 by the 30 September 2014.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

None arising from this report.

(B) Capital Costs

None arising from this report.

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Legal	This report complies with legislation, particularly the requirements of the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011	
Human Resources	None	
Equality		
1.	No Equality Implication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2.	Equality Implications identified and mitigated	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Equality Implication identified and risk remains	<input type="checkbox"/>

Impact on Service Delivery:

N/A

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Head of Corporate Finance & ICT has been involved in the preparation of this report. (FD 3161/14)

Legal Services (LD 2453/14) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

Are there any other options available for consideration?

None.

Implementation Date for the Decision

N/A

Contact Officer: Margaret Rawding

Tel: 0151 934 4082

Email: Margaret.rawding@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers: None.

1. Background

- 1.1 Since 2010/2011 the Audit and Governance Committee is only required to approve the Statement of Accounts following the completion of the Audit.
- 1.2 PriceWaterhouseCoopers (PwC) have now completed the audit of the 2013/2014 Statement of Accounts. Paragraph 2 discusses the content of the Statement of Accounts and highlights there are no significant changes to the Accounts since 2012/2013. The approval of the Annual Governance Statement is considered in paragraph 3. The report from PwC on the financial statements (including formal opinion on the accounts) can be found in Paragraphs 4 and 5. This report also provides informal feedback on the work PwC undertook to assess Sefton's Value for Money.
- 1.3 As part of the formal process to approve the Accounts, the Committee is required to authorise Sefton's "Letter of Representation" to PwC. This basically acknowledges the Council's responsibilities in preparing the Accounts and confirms whether there have been any material changes to the financial circumstances contained in the Accounts that PwC should be made aware of. This is considered further in Paragraph 6.

2 The Content of the Statement of Accounts

- 2.1 The 2013/2014 Statement of Accounts is an important document, which aims to provide clear information about the Authority's finances for the year and is intended to answer:
 - What the Authority's services cost for the year?
 - Where the money comes from to pay for these services?
 - What were the Authority's assets and liabilities at the year-end?
- 2.2 In summary, the Original Estimate for 2013/2014 estimated that balances for non-school budgets would total £6.576m at 31 March 2014; i.e. the assumption was that balances would not increase. The outturn for 2013/2014 shows that a net underspend of £3.490m has been achieved against this budget, i.e. increasing the level of General Fund Balances to £10.066m. Cabinet on 17 July 2014 were informed that the net underspend was £3.578m. The reduction in the underspend of £0.088m was due to amendments agreed during the audit of the accounts.
- 2.3 In line with previous practice, savings agreed by the Council in October / November 2012 for future years, were approved for immediate implementation. This has led to an overachievement of the savings targets in some areas in 2013/2014 (in order to achieve the targets for 2014/2015). Officers have been diligent in the management of resources and this has given the Council early savings which can contribute to earmarked reserves / balances to assist the Authority phase in savings in coming years.
- 2.4 The Statement of Accounts (attached as **Annex A**) and the Executive Summary (attached as **Annex B**) are also important in:-
 - Demonstrating proper stewardship of public monies;

Agenda Item 5

- Providing evidence of the quality and robustness of the authority's financial systems and processes;
- Indicating that current financial performance, monitoring and the Medium Term Financial Plan are integrated processes which will assist the Council in improving its financial standing;
- Providing the key financial information, which will enable future plans and decisions to be made on the basis of known facts and available financial resources; and
- Providing a key line of communication to stakeholders on the Council's current financial performance. The detailed accounts will be available online on Sefton's website, in hard copy in libraries and the Executive Summary circulated to all Council Members and other stakeholders.

2.5 The Statement includes an Explanatory Foreword, which focuses on the most significant matters reported in the Accounts. A brief explanation of each statement is also provided (highlighting what the statement is intended to show) to aid the understanding of the Accounts.

2.6 The 2010/2011 Statement of Accounts were the first set of accounts to be produced under the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) code. Adoption of the IFRS based code resulted in significant changes to both presentation and values in the accounts. For 2013/2014 there are no significant changes. However, a number of presentational changes, particularly in relation to Participation in Pension Schemes, have been made to improve the clarity of the Accounts and more closely reflect the disclosure requirements.

2.7 In addition, the accounts incorporate the changes relating the Business rates retention and the transfer of Public Health responsibilities. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Foreword.

2.8 The statutory declaration by the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT in the Statement represents her approval of the Accounts. Following approval of the Statement of Accounts by the Audit and Governance Committee, the Chair is required to sign the Accounts along with the external auditor completing their statutory certifications in relation to his opinion on the financial statements.

3 **Annual Governance Statement**

3.1 The "Annual Governance Statement" is required to be presented with the Statement of Accounts. The statement is included as section 10 of the Council's Accounts and needs to be formally accepted by this Committee.

4 **Significant Accounting Matters / Corrected Misstatements**

4.1 The PwC Report to those charged with Governance is attached at **Annex C** and gives details of the significant audit and accounting matters to consider and the material misstatements identified as part of their audit work which have been corrected. These items are listed below and more details can be found in the PwC Report:

- 4.2 Significant audit and accounting matters (pages 7-10):
- Valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property
 - Segmental Reporting
 - Contaminated Land Reserve
 - Pensions Liability
- 4.3 Corrected Misstatements (pages 25-27):
- Bank and Cash
 - Overstatement of the valuation of Splashworld
 - Transitional Relief
 - NNDR Provision for Appeals
 - Overstatement of Investment Property
 - Impairment classification between Revaluation Reserve and Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account
 - Accounts Payable Cut-Off Error
- 4.4 There is one uncorrected judgemental misstatements for 2013/2014 relating to a reconciling difference of £0.218m between the Fixed Asset Register and the financial statements. However, it is considered that this is made up of a number of smaller items that aren't material. Therefore no adjustment has been made.

5 PriceWaterhouseCoopers' Report to those charged with Governance

- 5.1 The report covers the audit of the Statement of Accounts and Value for Money work undertaken by PwC. Staff from PwC will be present at the meeting to provide a brief summary of the issues contained in the report and to answer any questions Members may have.
- 5.2 With regard to the Accounts issues, the report has not identified any matters that require reporting to this Committee. At the time of writing the report, PwC had a small number of items to conclude; however they anticipate that an unqualified opinion will be issued.
- 5.3 PwC have a responsibility to carry out sufficient and relevant work in order to conclude on whether the Council has put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources. PwC anticipate issuing an unqualified value for money conclusion which has been based on a local programme of audit work.
- 5.4 PwC's report also makes recommendations in relation to weaknesses identified in internal control systems. Officers have considered the recommendations and the report includes their response to each issue.

Agenda Item 5

6 Letter of Representation

The Council is required to provide a letter of representation to the Auditor at the conclusion of the audit. This acknowledges the Council's responsibilities in preparing the Accounts and provides the assurance to PwC that no new information or decisions have been taken that would materially affect the Statement of Accounts for the year. Sefton's is attached at **Annex D**. No issues or decisions have been made / need to be disclosed. The letter has to be signed by the Chair of the Audit and Governance Committee and the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT.

Sefton Council



STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS 2013/2014

**As presented to the Audit and
Governance Committee
on 10 September 2014**

Agenda Item 5

Contents

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
1. Explanatory Foreword	1
2. Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts	9
3. Movement in Reserves Statement	13
4. Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	15
5. Balance Sheet	17
6. Cash Flow Statement	19
7. Notes to the Financial Statements	21
8. Collection Fund	99
9. Group Accounts	103
10. Annual Governance Statement	117
11. Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council	127
12. Glossary	131
13. Abbreviations	139
14. Useful Addresses	141

1 EXPLANATORY FOREWORD

Introduction

The Council has just completed its fourth year of reducing resources and increased demand for services to vulnerable adults and children. This year's financial plan has been delivered with only minor variation to the original plan approved in February 2013. This has given the Council adequate resources in general balances to face another year of significant service reduction and restructuring. This could only be achieved with the hard work and dedication of the staff and partners of Sefton Council, and I thank them for their ongoing support in achieving a tough financial plan.

The Statement of Accounts

1 The Statement of Accounts is intended to give clear information about the Authority's finances. It is intended to answer:

- What did the Authority's services cost in the year of account?
- Where did the money come from to pay for these services?
- What were the Authority's assets and liabilities at the year-end?

2 Wherever possible the contents have been written in plain English and technical terms have been used sparingly. Where the use of technical terms has been unavoidable, a simple explanation has been included in the Glossary (see pages 131 to 138).

3 The Authority is required by law to follow proper accounting practices and this Statement of Accounts attempts to present fairly the financial position and transactions of the Authority.

4 The Statement was certified by the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT on 10 September 2014.

5 In accordance with recommended practice, the Authority's Accounts present:

(a) Movement in Reserves Statement (page 13)

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and unusable reserves. The Surplus or (Deficit) on the Provision of Services line shows the true economic cost of providing the Authority's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for Council Tax setting purposes. The Net Increase / Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to or from earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council.

(b) Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (page 15)

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Authorities raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

(c) Balance Sheet (pages 17 - 18)

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at 31 March 2014 of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority. The net assets of the Authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Authority. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves, and any statutory limitations on their use. The second category of reserves are those that the Authority is not able to use to provide services.

(d) Cash Flow Statement (page 19)

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Authority during the reporting period. The statement shows how the Authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities.

(e) Notes to the Financial Statements (pages 21 - 98)

The notes to the Movement in Reserves Statement, Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, Balance Sheet and Cash Flow Statement. It also includes the accounting policies employed by Sefton to comply with the CIPFA Code of Practice of Local Authority Accounting subject to any exceptions detailed in the note.

(f) Collection Fund (pages 99 - 102)

This statement that reflects the statutory obligation for billing authorities to maintain a separate Collection Fund in accordance with section 89 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (as amended by the Local Government Finance Act 1992).

The Collection Fund shows the transactions of the Billing Authority in relation to the collection of Council Tax and Non-Domestic rates and provides details of how this income has been distributed to Sefton MBC (including Parish Precepts), the Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner, the Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority, and Central Government.

(g) Group Accounts (pages 103 – 115)

This section incorporates the accounts of both Sefton and its wholly owned subsidiary, Sefton New Directions Limited, to provide details of the Council's financial activities as a Group.

(h) Annual Governance Statement (pages 117 - 125)

The Annual Governance Statement is the formal statement that recognises, records and publishes an authority's governance arrangements as defined in the CIPFA / SOLACE Governance Framework. It is required to be published with the accounting statements but does not form part of the accounting statement and is therefore not covered by the Auditor's opinion.

(i) Independent Auditor's Report to the Members of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council (pages 127 - 130)

(j) Glossary (pages 131 - 138)

(k) Abbreviations (pages 139 – 140)

(l) Useful Addresses (page 141)

6 **CHANGES TO ACCOUNTING POLICY DURING THE YEAR**

This Statement of Accounts is prepared in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/2014 (the Code).

The most significant changes to the 2013/2014 Code are:

Post Employment Benefits

There have been several significant changes in relation to the International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19 on Employee Benefits. This has resulted in changes to accounting treatment for financial years starting on or after 1 January 2013. The main changes are as follows:

Expected Return on Assets

This is in relation to the return on Pension Scheme assets such as those held by the Merseyside Pension Scheme. Advance credit for anticipated outperformance of return seeking assets (for example, equities) is no longer permitted under IAS 19. This has been replaced by an equivalent figure calculated using a discount rate (as opposed to using a figure calculated using expected return on asset assumptions). There has also been a slight change in the amounts charged to the Cost of Services. The impact of these adjustments does not change the total amount charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, just its components.

Asset Disclosures

IAS 19 requires a much more detailed breakdown of Pension Fund assets. The values of the assets, analysed into different classes that distinguish between their nature and risk, now need to be disclosed, further analysed between those that have a quoted market price and those that don't. The disclosures included in the Council's 2012/2013 financial statements only showed the main categories of assets.

Disclosure Presentation

In order to comply with the requirements of IAS 19 the disclosures in relation to the Council's pension schemes have changed from those published in 2012/2013. It is intended that the new presentation of information will make it easier for the user to understand (see Note 56).

This change in accounting policy has resulted in changes to the 2012/2013 comparative figures in the 2013/2014 Statement of Accounts. These changes are shown in Note 1.

7 GENERAL FUND SUMMARY

The General Fund encompasses expenditure relating to the day-to-day running of the Council. Transactions relating to Schools' delegated budgets are included within the General Fund but because Schools are entitled to retain any year-end balances for future use, the General Fund balances are analysed according to whether or not they belong to Schools.

On 28 February 2013, the Council approved a revenue budget for 2013/2014 of £237.663m, which included £0.854m relating to the expenditure of Parish Councils. It was anticipated that balances for non-school budgets would total £3.711m at 31 March 2014. As a result of an underspend of £2.865m in 2012/2013, and no planned contribution to reserves in 2013/2014, the anticipated year-end balances position was revised to £6.576m when the 2014/2015 Budget was approved on 6 March 2014.

Overall, actual expenditure for 2013/2014 on General Fund services (excluding Schools' delegated expenditure) was £3.490m lower than revised estimates. This has been added to General Fund Balances.

In line with previous practice, savings agreed by Council in October / November 2012 for future years were approved for implementation as early as possible. This has led to significant underspends in 2013/2014 due to the early implementation of savings that were assumed to only be achieved in 2014/2015.

The Authority's reported Non-School General Fund balances at 31 March 2014 are therefore £10.066m as shown in the following table:

<u>Non-School General Fund Balances</u>	<u>£m</u>
Estimated Non-School General Fund Balances at 31 March 2014	-6.576
Add underspend in comparison to the 2013/2014 revised estimate	-3.490
Actual Non-School General Fund Balances at 31 March 2014	-10.066

Some of the major variations from the revised estimates in 2013/2014 include: -

Additional Spending / Reduced Income	£m
Social Care Transport Costs – continued demand pressure	2.098
Underspending / Additional Income	
Adult Social Care – Community Care Packages	-2.703
Public Health – Contracts and Staffing	-0.980
Reduced Revenue Contribution to Capital Expenditure	-0.750
Debt Repayment / Net Investment	-0.930

8 SCHOOLS' DELEGATED BUDGETS AND THE USE OF DEDICATED SCHOOLS GRANT

In accordance with the Fair Funding Scheme for Financing Schools, individual schools are able to carry forward any underspend on their budgets. Conversely, an overspend against budgets become the first call on future available resources. Net expenditure on schools, whether incurred directly from delegated budgets or spent against centrally retained budgets by the LEA in support of schools, is funded from the ring-fenced Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG).

The DSG was underspent by £0.605m in 2013/2014. This comprised an overspend of £0.357m on schools' delegated funding and an underspend of £0.962m on the non-delegated element. Movements in Schools' balances during 2013/2014 can be summarised as follows:

<u>Schools' Balances</u>	<u>£m</u>
Schools' balances as at 1 April 2013	-18.149
Overspend on Schools' Delegated Budgets	0.357
Schools' balances at 31 March 2014	-17.792

The underspend on the non-delegated part of the DSG (£0.962m) contributes to certain Earmarked Reserves relating to schools. These reserves amounted to £3.455m at 31 March 2013 and have therefore increased to £4.417m at the end of 2013/2014.

9 ANALYSIS OF GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURE AND INCOME

Figure 1 and Figure 2 below summarise the Authority's **gross** revenue expenditure within the General Fund for 2013/2014. Figure 3 highlights the main sources of General Fund Financing for 2013/2014.

Figure 1 - Gross Expenditure on Services (including Levies) for 2013/2014 (by Expenditure Type)

<u>Expenditure Type</u>	<u>£m</u>	<u>%</u>
Employees	221.427	33
Running Expenses	413.243	61
Capital Charges	42.496	6
	<u>677.166</u>	<u>100</u>

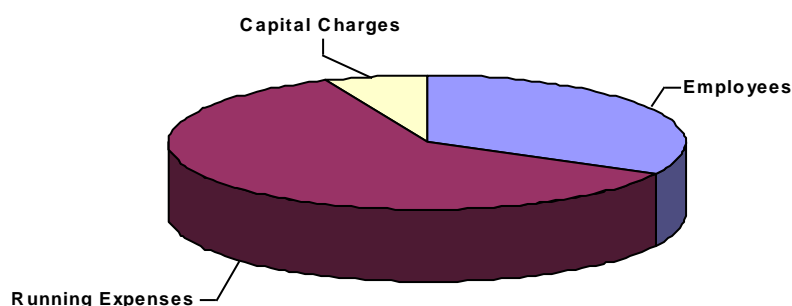


Figure 2 - Gross General Fund Expenditure on Services (including Levies) for 2013/2014

<u>Service</u>	<u>£m</u>	<u>%</u>
Adult Social Care	112.888	17
Corporate and Democratic Core (CDC) / Non-Distributed Costs	12.483	2
Central Services to the Public	9.649	1
Children's and Education Services - Non-School	94.441	14
- School	173.921	26
Cultural, Environmental, Regulatory and Planning Services	72.073	11
Highways and Transport Services	21.291	3
Housing Services	124.691	18
Public Health	18.344	3
Levies	37.385	5
	677.166	100

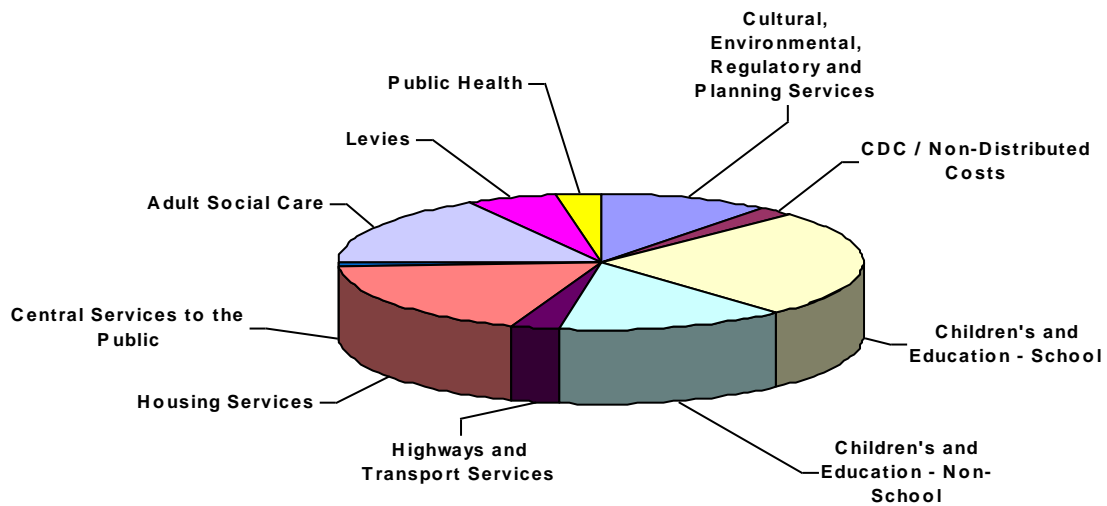
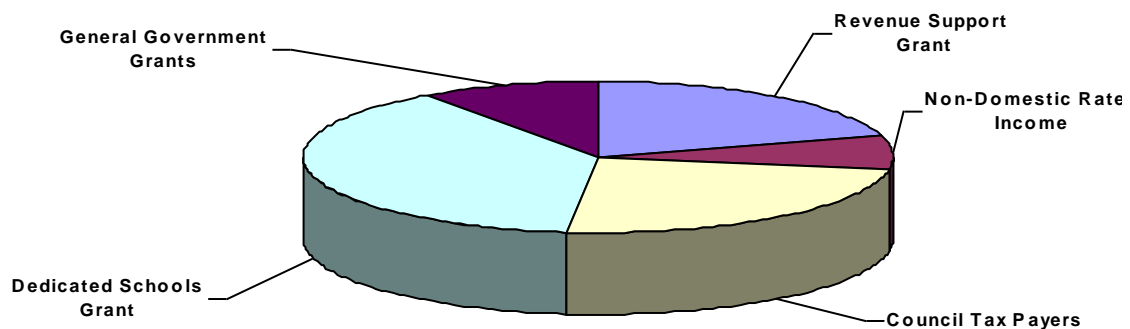


Figure 3 - Main Sources of General Fund Financing for 2013/2014

<u>Source of Income</u>	<u>£m</u>	<u>%</u>
Revenue Support Grant	85.274	20
General Government Grants	40.502	10
Non-Domestic Rates Income	30,383	7
Council Tax Payers	99.991	24
Dedicated Schools Grant	160.686	39
	416.836	100



Agenda Item 5

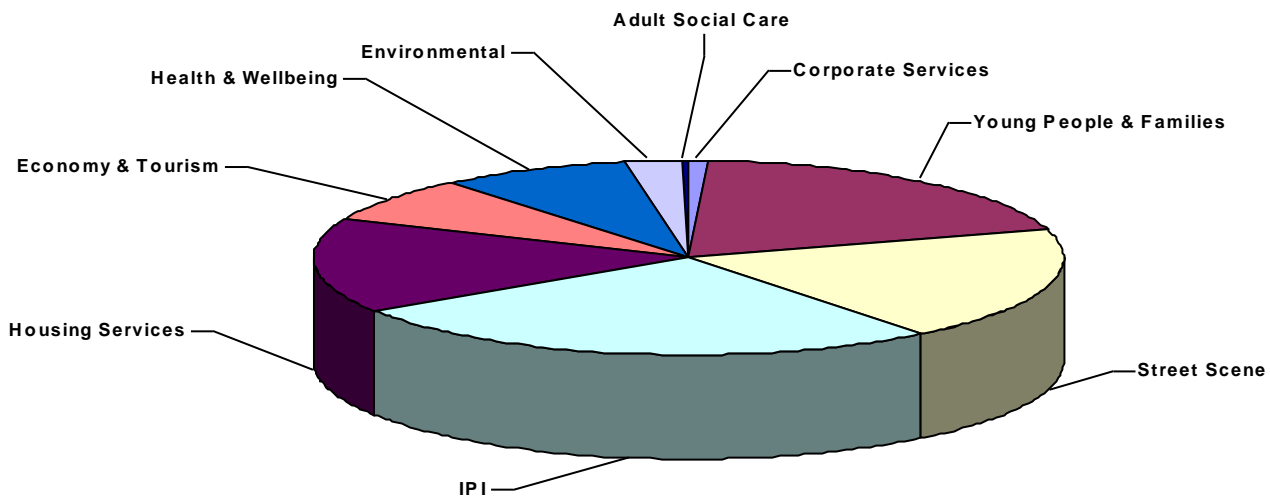
10 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

In 2013/2014 the Authority spent £29.5m on capital projects. Examples of some of the major areas of spend include expenditure on Kings Gardens Improvements, Southport (£3.5m), Housing Market Renewal (£2.9m), the Thornton to Switch Island Link Road (£1.9m), Housing Renovation Grants (£1.7m) and Birkdale Primary School additional accommodation (£1.3m).

The analysis of capital spending (by departmental categories) and its financing is summarised in Figure 4 and Figure 5: -

Figure 4 - Sefton's Capital Expenditure for 2013/2014

<u>Service</u>	<u>£m</u>	<u>%</u>
Corporate Services	0.266	1
Economy & Tourism	2.273	7
Environmental	0.753	3
Health & Wellbeing	2.361	8
Housing Services	4.650	16
Investment Programmes & Infrastructure (IPI)	7.789	26
Older People	0.065	0
Street Scene	5.647	19
Young People & Families	5.759	20
	<u>29.563</u>	<u>100</u>



Resources to fund capital expenditure come from a number of sources:

Capital grants and contributions – grants from Central Government and other grant funding bodies such as Sport England and the Environment Agency, European grants, Lottery funding and contributions from private developers.

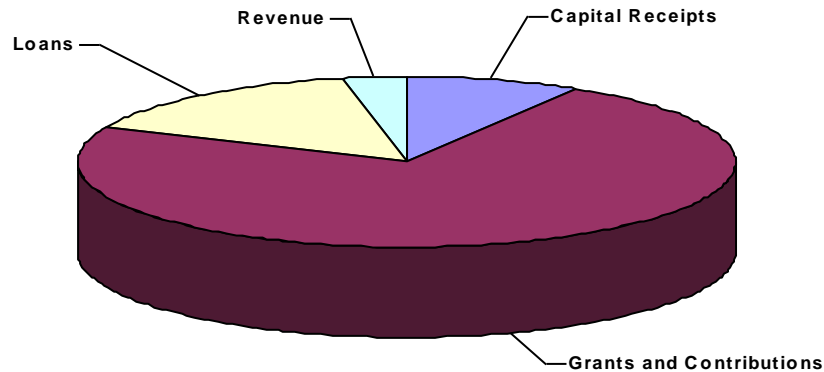
Capital receipts – proceeds from the sale of capital assets (e.g. land, buildings and equipment).

Revenue – financing capital expenditure from the Council's revenue resources.

Prudential borrowing – this is external borrowing undertaken by the Council that has to be repaid. The Council will only borrow where plans are sustainable, affordable, prudent and offer value for money.

Figure 5 - Financing of Sefton's 2013/2014 Capital Expenditure

<u>Source of Finance</u>	<u>£m</u>	<u>%</u>
Capital Receipts	2,528	9
Grants and Contributions	21,626	73
Revenue	934	3
Prudential Borrowing	4,475	15
	29,563	100



The Council's latest Capital Investment Plan includes schemes totalling £25.0m agreed in 2014/2015 and £44.4m agreed in previous years. These schemes are expected to be completed over the next three years. The total expenditure of £69.4m will be funded by £46.5m of grants and contributions, £14.7m of Prudential Borrowing, £6.7m of Capital Receipts and £1.5m of Revenue Contributions.

11 BORROWING / INVESTMENTS

The Council's arrangements for long-term borrowing and investments correspond to the Council's Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents. These were drawn up to comply with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in Local Authorities.

Under Section 3(1) of the Local Government Act 2003, the Council must approve an overall borrowing limit before the beginning of each financial year. For 2013/2014 this limit was set at £200.5m; the Council stayed within this figure during the year.

As at 31 March 2014, the Council had outstanding borrowing of £123.966m (£124.112m as at 31 March 2013). This includes local authority bonds, stocks, mortgages and loans from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). As at 31 March 2014, borrowing of £2.644m, plus accrued interest of £0.795m, was due to be repaid within 12 months, of which £2.644m represents the principal element of annuity loans that will mature in the year.

During 2013/2014, no new long term borrowing from the PWLB was required to fund capital expenditure. Principal of £0.140m was repaid during the year.

Interest on long term borrowing from the PWLB totalled £5.307m during the year.

In line with its Treasury Management Policy and Strategy the Council makes daily investment decisions. As at 31 March 2014, the Council had short-term investments of £20.084m (£20.056m as at 31 March 2013). In addition, the Council had short-term deposits with banks and building societies of £36.775m (£20.348m as at 31 March 2013).

12 PENSION LIABILITY

As at 31 March 2014 there was a net deficit on the Local Government Pension Scheme Fund attributable to Sefton of £272.993m (£333.920m as at 31 March 2013). This will be reviewed periodically (normally every three years) by the Fund's actuary and steps will be taken to address the deficit via increased contributions over the remaining working life of employees.

The latest valuation was completed during 2013/2014. This set the contribution rates for 2014/2015 to 2016/2017 and the deficit payments required over the three years as part of a 22 year deficit recovery period.

In April 2014 the Council made a one-off payment to the Merseyside Pension Fund of £28.645m relating to its pension deficit liability for 2014/2015, 2015/2016 and 2016/2017. The Council received a significant discount for making the one-off payment rather than paying contributions over the three years. To fund the payment, the Council will be required to temporarily utilise £19.477m of Earmarked Reserves in 2014/2015. Earmarked Reserves will be increased by £9.543m in 2015/2016 and a further £9.934m in 2016/2017 when no pension deficit contributions will need to be made by the Council. The Earmarked Reserves temporarily utilised will therefore be refunded by 2016/2017.

As at 31 March 2014 there was a net deficit relating to unfunded Teachers' Pensions attributable to Sefton of £12.118m (£13.729m as at 31 March 2013). The Council has budgeted to make these payments until there is no longer a liability.

13 PROVISIONS, CONTINGENCIES, WRITE-OFFS AND MATERIAL CHARGES OR CREDITS

The 2013/2014 accounts include a new provision for the cost of NNDR appeals. This provision is required as a result of the introduction of business rates retention from 1 April 2013 (see section 15 below). The accounts also recognise a new contingent liability as a result of appeals that have not yet been lodged with the Valuation Office Agency.

The only material write-offs in 2013/2014 relate to revaluation losses on the Authority's assets. These total £30.3m (£25.5m in 2012/2013).

During 2013/2014, three of Sefton's schools transferred to trust status. Other Land and Buildings have transferred from the Council to the trusts with a total value of £49.5m.

14 GENERAL BALANCES AND RESERVES

Sections 7 and 8 show the General Balances of the Council split between Delegated Schools' and Non-Delegated Services. The Council's 2014/2015 Revenue Budget assumes the use of £2.840m of Non-Delegated Services' General Balances which would therefore reduce to £7.226m. This level of Balances is considered necessary given the level of savings being implemented by the Council and the risks inherent in this.

The Council has £19.032m of capital resources available as at 31 March 2014 (£15.713m as at 31 March 2013). These are amounts already received that will be used to fund the Council's Capital Investment Plan in 2014/2015 (see section 1).

The Council also has £60.653m of Earmarked Reserves (£51.174m as at 31 March 2013). These are described in Note 39. This includes previously received revenue grants and contributions that have yet to be applied and reserves that relate to schools. Earmarked Reserves are held by the Council to fund anticipated future expenditure of a non-recurring nature. If these resources were not available then the expenditure would need to be funded from the Council's in-year Revenue Budget which would require additional savings to be made in order to make funding available.

The Council also has £113.099m of Unusable Reserves as at 31 March 2014 (£110.215m as at 31 March 2013). These are accounts required under accounting regulations and are not available to support Council expenditure.

15 MATERIAL EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE

There have been no material events after the reporting date up to the date the accounts have been authorised for issue.

16 LOCAL GOVERNMENT REFORM IN 2013/2014

Business Rates Retention

A significant change in the way in which local authorities are funded was introduced in 2013/2014. Up until 31 March 2013 all business rates collected locally by local authorities were paid over to the Government. These receipts were then used to help fund grant allocations to local authorities. There was no financial consequence to the Council of any change in business rates income.

With effect from 1 April 2013, the Council retains 49% of any business rates it collects locally. The Government reduced the Council's grant allocations in 2013/2014 to reflect this change. This shifts a significant level of risk onto local authorities who now share a proportion of any reduction in business rates income as well as a share of the cost of any successful appeals against the values on the rating list. The forecast financial impact of this change was taken into account when setting the 2013/2014 budget. The Council has also needed to make a provision for the potential cost of appeals at 31 March 2014 when preparing its 2013/2014 financial statements. The value of the provision required to meet the level of appeals outstanding at 31 March 2014 has been disclosed in the notes to the financial statements (see Note 35).

Public Health Transfer

From 1 April 2013, new public health responsibilities were transferred from primary care trusts to local authorities. The Council was provided with a ring-fenced public health grant of £19.408m in 2013/2014 to discharge its new responsibilities. The impact of this change has been taken into account in the financial statements (see Note 7).

17 ECONOMIC POSITION / FINANCIAL OUTLOOK

The Authority is continuing to experience the impact of the Government's austerity drive. The requirement to identify budget reductions in 2013/2014 resulted in approximately **£25.8m** of budget savings being introduced. The Council set its budget seeking to achieve the savings required while protecting the key services that were the most important to Sefton residents. In addition, Sefton Council froze its Council Tax for the second year running to help residents. The vast majority of these savings have been achieved, with alternative resources being identified to enable the Council to spend within its resources during 2013/2014; the year end Accounts showing an underspend of £3.490m. A significant element of this underspend is due to the early implementation of savings agreed to achieve a balanced budget in 2014/2015.

Further savings of **£25.0m** have been identified for 2014/2015. Officers are currently engaged in implementing the agreed proposals; the monitoring regime used in 2013/2014 to ensure that this target is achieved will continue for 2014/2015.

The Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement was published by the Government on 18 December 2013. This provided illustrative figures for 2015/2016. Officers have also been assessing other information published by the Government to try to establish the potential impact on Sefton after 2015/2016. Based on this assessment, Sefton will be required to make savings of approximately **£55.0m** in 2015/2016 and 2016/2017. Reports will be presented to Cabinet over the coming months in order to identify and implement savings the Council will be required to agree a two-year budget plan for 2015/2016 and 2016/2017.

The Council's Transformation Programme is continuing. All services are currently being assessed to identify further savings options to address the future budget gaps referred to above, whilst trying to protect the most vulnerable members of the community. Given the size of the savings that are expected to be required, it is inevitable that this process will result in further reductions in the size of the Council's workforce.

18 THE COUNCIL'S VISION

The Council has recently agreed a vision statement for Sefton:

**Together we are Sefton – a great place to be!
We will work as one Sefton for the benefit of local people, businesses and visitors**

The Council has also agreed the following high level priorities:

Economy – the Council wants as many people as possible to have the right employment skills and to have a job. The Council will use some of its resources and assets to facilitate growth by creating the environment for businesses to flourish and working with business to support growth.

The Most Vulnerable – people who have complex care needs and are unable to support themselves will need the Council's care services. However, the Council can also help people to help themselves and work in partnership with others such as the NHS to ensure more joined up care.

Health & Wellbeing – enjoying good physical and mental wellbeing should be everyone's personal priority. There are huge health inequalities in Sefton. The Council's service delivery will have to focus on the most vulnerable but working with the NHS and the voluntary sector the Council can better co-ordinate services and most importantly facilitate people doing things for themselves and their families.

Resilient Communities – helping to build confident and resilient communities will mean less reliance on public sector support and much more effective social networks. This is a very challenging outcome to achieve. Supporting individuals and communities to manage and overcome adverse conditions such as debt, loneliness and unemployment is not a short-term fix but it will deliver more sustainable outcomes.

Environment – the natural environment is one of Sefton's greatest assets. The Council will need to maintain the safety of the natural and built environment and work with others to protect the essential elements.

Reshaping the Council – ensuring the Council is in a position to achieve these priorities.

These are the key areas the Council will need to concentrate on to improve outcomes for our communities. It does not automatically mean that the Council will fund lots of activity in all these areas. It is more likely, as its resources reduce, that the Council's influence and community leadership will have the greatest impact in most of these areas.

19 **CONCLUSION**

During the 2013/2014 financial year, the Council has continued to experience significant additional spending pressures, but has been able to contain such costs within budget. The overall outturn position is an underspend which has been used to increase General Balances.

Decisions taken for the 2014/2015 budget are expected to reduce General Fund balances to £7.314m. However, the further financial challenges from the Government's austerity drive and the current economic climate will mean that budgets will need to be closely monitored during 2014/2015 to ensure the Council maintains its financial standing position. In addition, realistic and achievable savings will need to be identified and agreed for 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 to ensure a robust balanced budget is approved by Council.

Once again, the Accounts have been closed within the statutory deadline of 30 June. My thanks go to all staff that have invested considerable efforts to achieve this deadline.

The Statement of Accounts is a complex document and is prepared within the guidelines set by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy. However, I would be interested to receive any suggestions as to how the Accounts, or the Executive Summary, could be improved. Please contact me at the address on page 141.

Margaret Rawding
Head of Corporate Finance and ICT

2 **STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR THE STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS**

The Authority's Responsibilities

The Authority is required to:

- Make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this Authority that officer is the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT.
- Manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets.
- Approve the Statement of Accounts.

The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT Responsibilities

The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT is responsible for the preparation of the Authority's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code).

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT has:

- selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently;
- made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent;
- complied with the local authority Code.

The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT has also:

- kept proper accounting records which were up to date;
- taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

Head of Corporate Finance and ICT Statement

I certify that this Statement of Accounts gives a true and fair view of the financial position of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council at 31 March 2014, and its income and expenditure for the financial year ended 31 March 2014.

Margaret Rawding
Head of Corporate Finance and ICT
Date: 10 September 2014

Statement by the Chair of the Audit and Governance Committee

I confirm on behalf of the Council that these accounts were approved by the Audit and Governance Committee at its meeting held on 10 September 2014.

Councillor Diane Roberts
Chair, Audit and Governance Committee
Date: 10 September 2014

3 MOVEMENT IN RESERVES STATEMENT

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and unusable reserves. The Surplus or (Deficit) on the Provision of Services line shows the true economic cost of providing the Authority's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for Council Tax setting purposes. The Net Increase / Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to, or from, earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council.

<u>Movements in Reserves in 2013/2014</u>	General Fund Balance	Earmarked Reserves Account	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	Total Usable Reserves	Unusable Reserves (Notes 42 to 48)	Total Authority Reserves
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Balance at 1 April 2013	-24,725	-51,174	-5,371	-10,342	-91,612	-110,215	-201,827
<u>Movements in Year</u>							
Deficit on the provision of services	57,569	0	0	0	57,569	0	57,569
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	-75,133	-75,133
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	57,569	0	0	0	57,569	-75,133	-17,564
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (Note 5)	-70,181	0	-1,860	-1,459	-73,500	73,500	0
Net Increase before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	-12,612	0	-1,860	-1,459	-15,931	-1,633	-17,564
Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves (Note 39)	9,479	-9,479	0	0	0	0	0
Increase in Year	-3,133	-9,479	-1,860	-1,459	-15,931	-1,633	-17,564
Balance at 31 March 2014	-27,858	-60,653	-7,231	-11,801	-107,543	-111,848	-219,391

<u>Movements in Reserves in 2012/2013</u>	General Fund Balance	Earmarked Reserves Account	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	Total Usable Reserves	Unusable Reserves (Notes 42 to 48)	Total Authority Reserves
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Balance at 1 April 2012	-22,260	-52,649	-6,332	-10,296	-91,537	-197,367	-288,904
<u>Movements in Year</u>							
Deficit on the provision of services	28,082	0	0	0	28,082	0	28,082
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	58,995	58,995
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	28,082	0	0	0	28,082	58,995	87,077
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (Note 5)	-29,072	0	961	-46	-28,157	28,157	0
Net Increase before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	-990	0	961	-46	-75	87,152	87,077
Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves (Note 39)	-1,475	1,475	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (-) / Decrease in Year	-2,465	1,475	961	-46	-75	87,152	87,077
Balance at 31 March 2013	-24,725	-51,174	-5,371	-10,342	-91,612	-110,215	-201,827

Agenda Item 5

Movement in Reserves

Agenda Item 5

Income and Expenditure Statement

5 BALANCE SHEET

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority. The net assets of the Authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Authority. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt). The second category of reserves is those that the Authority is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement line 'Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'.

31 March 2013 £000s		Note	31 March 2014 £000s
618,860	Property, Plant and Equipment	22	551,274
11,057	Heritage Assets	23	11,057
39,506	Investment Property	24	38,362
1,460	Intangible Assets	25	1,230
1	Long Term Investments	27	1
7,898	Long Term Receivables	28	7,301
678,782	Long-Term Assets		609,225
20,056	Short Term Investments	29	20,084
7,704	Assets Held for Sale	30	7,759
292	Inventories	31	623
33,943	Short Term Receivables	32	35,371
2,248	Prepayments		2,021
19,930	Cash and Cash Equivalents	33	30,444
84,173	Current Assets		96,302
-941	Short Term Borrowing	59	-3,439
-35,261	Short Term Payables	34	-32,540
-19,475	Receipts in Advance		-13,520
-284	Provisions	35	-234
-2,831	Deferred Liabilities	36	-2,285
-58,792	Current Liabilities		-52,018
-8,259	Provisions	35	-8,242
-123,171	Long Term Borrowing	59	-120,527
-22,796	Deferred Liabilities	36	-20,229
-347,649	Pensions Liability	56	-285,111
-461	Grants and Contributions Receipts in Advance (Capital)	21	-9
-502,336	Long Term Liabilities		-434,118
201,827	Net Assets		219,391

Agenda Item 5

Balance Sheet

31 March 2013 £000s	Balance Sheet (Continued)	Note	31 March 2014 £000s
	<u>Reserves</u>		
	<u>Usable Reserves</u>		
18,149	General Fund - Delegated Schools	38	17,792
6,576	General Fund - Non Delegated Services	38	10,066
51,174	Earmarked Reserves	39	60,653
5,371	Capital Receipts Reserve	40	7,231
10,342	Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied	41	11,801
91,612			107,543
	<u>Unusable Reserves</u>		
76,741	Revaluation Reserve	42	72,228
386,495	Capital Adjustment Account	43	329,140
-783	Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	44	-724
557	Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve	45	422
-347,649	Pensions Reserve	46	-285,111
-866	Collection Fund Adjustment Account	47	470
-4,280	Accumulated Absences Account	48	-4,577
110,215			111,848
201,827	Total Reserves		219,391

The Notes on pages 21 to 98 form part of the financial statements.

6 CASH FLOW STATEMENT

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Authority during the reporting year. The statement shows how the Authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the Authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the Authority. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the Authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the Authority.

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		Note	<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
	<u>Operating Activities</u>		
28,082	Net deficit on the provision of services		57,569
-48,672	Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements		-40,750
2,570	Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities		-26,565
-18,020	Net cash flows from Operating Activities	51	-9,746
	<u>Investing Activities</u>		
27,274	Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets		27,205
5,030	Purchase of short-term and long-term investments		0
700	Other payments for investing activities		0
-1,507	Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets		-4,384
0	Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments		-30
-11,500	Other receipts from investing activities		-18,040
19,997	Net cash flows from Investing Activities		4,751
	<u>Financing Activities</u>		
0	Cash receipts of short- and long-term borrowing		0
-103	Other receipts from financing activities		-8,772
1,996	Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts		2,229
7,749	Repayments of short- and long-term borrowing		1,024
4,845	Other payments for financing activities		0
14,487	Net cash flows from Financing Activities		-5,519
16,464	Net decrease / increase (-) in cash and cash equivalents		-10,514
-36,394	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		-19,930
-19,930	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period	33	-30,444

Agenda Item 5

Cash Flow

7 NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1 PRIOR YEAR ADJUSTMENTS

Prior period adjustments have been made to the Council's 2012/2013 published financial statements in relation to the following:

Participation in Pension Schemes - Changes to Accounting Standard IAS19

There have been several significant changes in relation to the International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19 on Employee Benefits. This has resulted in changes to accounting treatment for financial years starting on or after 1 January 2013. The main changes are as follows:

Expected Return on Assets

This is in relation to the return on Pension Scheme assets such as those held by the Merseyside Pension Scheme. Advance credit for anticipated outperformance of return seeking assets (for example, equities) is no longer permitted under IAS 19. This has been replaced by an equivalent figure calculated using a discount rate (as opposed to using a figure calculated using expected return on asset assumptions). There has also been a slight change in the amounts charged to the Cost of Services. The impact of these adjustments does not change the total amount charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, just its components.

Asset Disclosures

IAS 19 requires a much more detailed breakdown of Pension Fund assets. The values of the assets, analysed into different classes that distinguish between their nature and risk, now need to be disclosed, further analysed between those that have a quoted market price and those that don't. The disclosures included in the Council's 2012/2013 financial statements only showed the main categories of assets.

Disclosure Presentation

In order to comply with the requirements of IAS 19 the disclosures in relation to the Council's pension schemes have changed from those published in 2012/2013. It is intended that the new presentation of information will make it easier for the user to understand (see Note 56).

This change in accounting policy has resulted in the following changes to the 2012/2013 comparative figures in the 2013/2014 Statement of Accounts:

Movement on Reserves Statement

<u>Movements in Reserves in 2012/2013</u>	General Fund Balance	Other Usable Reserves	Total Usable Reserves	Unusable Reserves (Notes 42 to 48)	Total Authority Reserves
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Balance at 1 April 2012	-22,260	-69,277	-91,537	-197,367	-288,904
<u>Movements in Year</u>					
Deficit on the provision of services	23,430	0	23,430	0	23,430
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	0	0	0	63,647	63,647
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	23,430	0	23,430	63,647	87,077
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations	-24,420	915	-23,505	23,505	0
Net Increase (-) / decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	-990	915	-75	87,152	87,077
Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves	-1,475	1,475	0	0	0
Increase (-) / Decrease in Year	-2,465	2,390	-75	87,152	87,077
Balance at 31 March 2013	-24,725	-66,887	-91,612	-110,215	-201,827

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

Adjustments to Movements in Reserves in 2012/2013	General Fund Balance £000	Other Usable Reserves £000	Total Usable Reserves £000	Unusable Reserves £000	Total Authority Reserves £000
Movements in Year					
Deficit on the provision of services	4,652	0	4,652	0	4,652
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	0	0	0	-4,652	-4,652
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	4,652	0	4,652	-4,652	0
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations	-4,652	0	-4,652	4,652	0

Restated Movements in Reserves in 2012/2013	General Fund Balance £000	Other Usable Reserves £000	Total Usable Reserves £000	Unusable Reserves £000	Total Authority Reserves £000
Balance at 1 April 2012	-22,260	-69,277	-91,537	-197,367	-288,904
Movements in Year					
Deficit on the provision of services	28,082	0	28,082	0	28,082
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	0	0	0	58,995	58,995
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	28,082	0	28,082	58,995	87,077
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations	-29,072	915	-28,157	28,157	0
Net Increase (-) / decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	-990	915	-75	87,152	87,077
Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves	-1,475	1,475	0	0	0
Increase (-) / Decrease in Year	-2,465	2,390	-75	87,152	87,077
Balance at 31 March 2013	-24,725	-66,887	-91,612	-110,215	-201,827

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

2012/2013	Net Expenditure £000s	Adjustments Made £000s	Restated Net Expenditure £000s
Cost of Services			
Adult Social Care	86,920	63	86,983
Central Services to the Public	1,070	83	1,153
Children's and Education Services	68,166	386	68,552
Corporate and Democratic Core	9,009	22	9,031
Cultural and Related Services	17,252	44	17,296
Environmental and Regulatory Services	14,872	59	14,931
Highways and Transport Services	15,014	18	15,032
Housing Services	8,961	10	8,971
Non Distributed Costs	5,517	0	5,517
Planning Services	9,083	32	9,115
Total Cost of Services	235,864	717	236,581
Other Operating Income and Expenditure	48,681	0	48,681
Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure			
Pensions interest cost and expected return on pensions assets	9,478	-9,478	0
Net Interest on the Net Pension Defined Benefit Liability	0	13,400	13,400
Trading Operations	-1,162	13	-1,149
Other	3,482	0	3,482
	11,798	3,935	15,733

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (Continued) 2012/2013	Net Expenditure	Adjustments Made	Restated Net Expenditure
Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income	-272,913	0	-272,913
Deficit on Provision of Services	23,430	4,652	28,082
Deficit on Revaluation of non-current assets	3,162	0	3,162
Actuarial Losses on Pension Assets and Liabilities	60,485	-4,652	55,833
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	63,647	-4,652	58,995
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	87,077	0	87,077

Cash Flow Statement

2012/2013	Reported in 2012/2013	Adjustments Made	Restated 2012/2013
	£000s	£000s	£000s
<u>Operating Activities</u>			
Net deficit on the provision of services	23,430	4,652	28,082
Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements	-44,020	-4,652	-48,672
Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities	2,570	0	2,570
Net cash flow from Operating Activities	-18,020	0	-18,020

Notes to the Financial Statements

Comparators for 2012/13 have also changed in the following notes:

Amounts Reported for Resource Allocations (Note 8)

The amount 'not reported to management' shown in the reconciliation of departmental income and expenditure to the cost of services table has changed by £0.717m from -£9.824m to -£9.107m.

The employee expenses reported in the Reconciliation to Subjective analysis table have been amended as follows:

- The amounts shown in the 'amounts not reported to management for decision making' column has changed by £0.717m from -£3.050m to -£2.333m.
- The amount shown in the 'corporate amounts' column has changed by £3.935m from £12.254m to £16.189m.

Trading Operations (Note 11)

Trading services included under Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure 2012/2013	Expenditure		
	Reported in 2012/2013	Adjustments Made	Restated 2012/2013
<u>Activity</u>	£000s	£000s	£000s
Building Cleaning	1,978	8	1,986
Civic Trading Account	14	0	14
Vehicle Maintenance	3,945	3	3,948
Other Catering	714	2	716
Total	6,651	13	6,664

2 ACCOUNTING STANDARDS THAT HAVE BEEN ISSUED BUT HAVE NOT YET BEEN ADOPTED

The Code of Practice on Local Council Accounting in the United Kingdom 2014/2015 (the Code) has introduced several changes in accounting policies which will be required from 1 April 2014. If these had been adopted for the financial year 2013/14 there would be no material changes as detailed below.

A number of new and revised standards have been issued addressing the accounting for consolidation, involvements in joint arrangements and disclosure of involvements in other entities. These include:

- **IFRS 10 Consolidated Financial Statements** – This standard introduces a new definition of control, which is used to determine which entities are consolidated for the purposes of group accounts. The Council has one subsidiary (Sefton New Directions) for which consolidated accounts are produced. The Council considers there are no other entities that it has sufficient control over to include in its Group Accounts. There would therefore be no impact on the 2013/2014 Statement of Accounts.
- **IFRS 11 Joint Arrangements** – This standard addresses the accounting for a 'joint arrangement', which is defined as a contractual arrangement over which two or more parties have joint control. These are classified as either a joint venture or a joint operation. In addition proportionate consolidation can no longer be used for jointly controlled entities. The Council has no material joint venture arrangements.
- **IFRS 12 Disclosures of Involvement with Other Entities** – This is a consolidated disclosure standard requiring a range of disclosures about an entity's interests in subsidiaries, joint arrangements, associates and unconsolidated 'structured entities'. The Council considers it has one arrangement with another entity under IFRS 12 (Sefton New Directions) for which further disclosure may be required.
- **IAS 27 Separate Financial Statements and IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures** – These statements have been amended to conform with the changes in IFRS 10, IFRS 11 and IFRS 12. Given that there would be no changes in the financial statements, except for disclosure, due to the changes to IFRS 10, IFRS 11 and IFRS 12, there is therefore also no impact as a result of changes in IAS 27 and IAS 28.
- **IAS 32 Financial Instruments Presentation** – The Code references to amended application guidance when offsetting a financial asset and a financial liability. The gains and losses are separately identified on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and therefore no further disclosure is required.

The Council is also aware there may be possible changes required as a result of amendments introduced by *Annual Improvements to IFRS 2009-2011 Cycle*. However, CIPFA / LASAAC considers it possible but unlikely that these amendments are such that a change in accounting policy will be required.

3 CRITICAL JUDGEMENTS IN APPLYING ACCOUNTING POLICIES

In applying the accounting policies set out in Note 61, the Authority has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. The critical judgements made in the Statement of Accounts are:

- There is a high degree of uncertainty about future levels of funding for local government. However, the Authority has determined that this uncertainty is not yet sufficient to provide an indication that the assets of the Authority might be impaired as a result of a need to close facilities and reduce levels of service provision.
- The Council has a material interest in Sefton New Directions Limited, an entity which conducts some of the Council's adult and social care activities. It has been deemed that Sefton New Directions Limited is a subsidiary of the Council and group accounts are required to be prepared.
- The Authority is deemed to control the services provided under the outsourcing agreement for financial transaction services with Arvato. Assets to the value of £2m were transferred to Arvato for a value of £1 at the start of the contract. At the end of the contract the assets revert back to the Council for nil cost. These assets will be in full working order as a refresher clause is within the contract. This contract has been treated as a service concession.
- The Council have agreed to share any proceeds of former council house sales if they are subsequently sold by One Vision Housing Limited. The agreement lasts until 31 March 2037 and the amount received will depend on the number of sales each year. These are treated as capital receipts in the year.
- Sefton has joint working arrangements with NHS Sefton for the provision of intensive care packages for service users with a learning disability and the provision of an Integrated Community Equipment Service. Whilst no formal agreement is in place, £3.378m in total has been expended on both services, split 50/50. The Council does not consolidate both elements in to its financial statements but only accounts for its own expenditure (see Note 13).
- The Council has given a number of warranties for up to 17 years (One Vision Housing Limited) and 35 years (Prudential Trustee Company Limited) in respect of statements, title, encumbrances, planning matters, statutory obligations, adverse orders, tenancies, information and statistics supplied, sales off, disputes and litigation, rights of entry to maintain and repair, absence of adverse replies, electricity sub-stations and shop leases, leasehold property, way leaves, telecommunications and works undertaken. In addition warranties for 20 years have been given to both parties in respect of claims for asbestos and a warranty not exceeding £100,500,000 for up to 20 years in respect of environmental pollution has been given to One Vision Housing Limited. The Council has set aside a prudent level of resources in case it is required to pay out under these warranties.
- As part of the voluntary stock transfer an agreement was reached with One Vision Housing Limited to share their VAT that they can claim from HM Revenue and Customs. This arrangement is unique to councils and registered social landlords upon transfer. Sefton's share of reclaimable VAT is likely to be in the region of £0.4m until the end of the agreement on 30 October 2016. The Council accounts for the income only as it becomes due in the year.
- Investment properties have been estimated using the identifiable criteria under IFRS of being held for rental income or for capital appreciation. These properties have been assessed using these criteria, which is subject to interpretation.
- The Council has examined its leases, and classified them as either operational or finance leases. In some cases the lease transaction is not always conclusive and the Council uses judgement in determining whether the lease is a finance lease arrangement that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. In reassessing the lease the Council has estimated the implied interest rate within the lease to calculate interest and principal payments.
- The Council does not recognise Voluntary Aided, Academies or Free schools on its Balance Sheet. All other types of school are recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet.

4 ASSUMPTIONS MADE ABOUT THE FUTURE AND OTHER MAJOR SOURCES OF ESTIMATION UNCERTAINTY

The Statement of Accounts contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Authority about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Authority's Balance Sheet at 31 March 2014 for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows (note that the percentages quoted are for illustrative purposes only and are not an indication of the likely change):

Item	Uncertainties	Effect if Actual Results Differ from Assumptions
Property, Plant and Equipment	<p>Assets are depreciated over useful lives that are dependent on assumptions about the level of repairs and maintenance that will be incurred in relation to individual assets. The current economic climate makes it uncertain that the Authority will be able to sustain its current spending on repairs and maintenance, bringing into doubt the useful lives assigned to assets.</p> <p>The total value of PP&E as at 31 March 2014 is £551.455m.</p>	<p>If the useful life of assets is reduced, depreciation increases and the carrying amount of the assets falls.</p> <p>It is estimated that the annual depreciation charge for assets would increase by £0.804m for every year that useful lives had to be reduced.</p>
Provision for Equal Pay Claims	<p>The Authority has made a provision of £0.234m for the settlement of claims for back pay arising from the Equal Pay initiative, based on the number of claims received and an average settlement amount. It is not certain that all valid claims have yet been received by the Authority or that precedents set by other authorities in the settlement of claims will be applicable.</p>	<p>An increase over the forthcoming year of 10% in either the total number of claims or the estimated average settlement would each have the effect of adding £0.023m to the provision needed.</p>
Provision for NNDR Appeals	<p>Since the introduction of the Business Rates Retention Scheme effective from 1 April 2013, local authorities are liable for their proportionate share of successful appeals against Business Rates charged to businesses in 2012/2013 and earlier years. Therefore a provision has been recognised for the best estimate of the amount that would be repaid to businesses relating to Business Rates charged to 31 March 2014 (total provision is £2.651m, Sefton's share is £1.299m).</p> <p>This estimate has been calculated using the Valuation Office (VAO) ratings list of appeals outstanding and an analysis of previous successful appeals. However, the actual success of outstanding appeals may be materially different from the experience of previous appeals.</p>	<p>The appeals provision calculation assumes a 9.42% reduction in the Rateable Value on appeals outstanding against the 2005 list and 6.04% against the 2010 list.</p> <p>An increase in successful appeals of 1% against both lists would require an increase of £0.728m in the total provision (Sefton's share would be £0.357m).</p>
Pensions Liability	<p>Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. A firm of consulting actuaries is engaged to provide the Authority with expert advice about the assumptions to be applied.</p> <p>As at 31 March 2014 the value of assets was £566.072m and liabilities was £851.183m. The net liability is the difference, £285.111m.</p>	<p>The effects on the net pensions liability of changes in individual assumptions can be measured.</p> <p>The impact of changes in individual assumptions are shown in Note 56, as required by the Code of Practice.</p>

Arrears	<p>At 31 March 2014, Sefton had a net balance of sundry debtor accounts issued by the Authority but not yet paid of £13.114m. A review of significant balances suggested that an impairment of doubtful debts of approximately 24% (£3.192m) was appropriate for these accounts.</p> <p>At 31 March 2014, Sefton had a balance of Council Tax arrears (including Court Costs) of £12.021m. A review of significant balances suggested that an impairment of doubtful debts of approximately 39% (£4.711m) was appropriate for these accounts.</p> <p>At 31 March 2014, Sefton had a balance of NNDR arrears (including Court Costs) of £2.930m (Sefton's share only). A review of significant balances suggested that an impairment of doubtful debts of approximately 28% (£0.806m) was appropriate for these accounts.</p> <p>At 31 March 2014, Sefton had a balance of Housing Benefit arrears of £4.966m. A review of significant balances suggested that an impairment of doubtful debts of approximately 38% (£1.894m) was appropriate for these accounts.</p> <p>However, in the current economic climate it is possible that such allowances would not be sufficient.</p>	<p>If collection rates were to deteriorate, a doubling of the amount of the impairment of doubtful debts would require an additional £10.603m to be set aside as an allowance.</p>
----------------	---	--

5 ADJUSTMENTS BETWEEN ACCOUNTING BASIS AND FUNDING BASIS UNDER REGULATIONS

This note details the adjustments that are made to the total comprehensive income and expenditure recognised by the Authority in the year in accordance with proper accounting practice to the resources that are specified by statutory provisions as being available to the Authority to meet future capital and revenue expenditure.

Descriptions of the reserves that the adjustments are made against can be found in the relevant notes for each reserve.

<u>Adjustments in 2013/2014</u>	General Fund Balance £000	Capital Receipts Reserve £000	Capital Grants Unapplied £000	Unusable Reserves £000
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Account:				
<u>Reversal of items debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>				
Charges for depreciation of non-current assets	-17,095			17,095
Revaluation losses on non-current assets	-25,004			25,004
Movements in the market value of Investment Properties	-488			488
Amortisation of intangible assets	-294			294
Capital grants and contributions applied	10,758			-10,758
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute - Gross	-4,656			4,656
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute – Related Capital Grants and Contributions	3,461			-3,461
Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-50,618			50,618
Amortisation of Deferred Income re. Crosby PFI Scheme	108			-108
Reduction in Finance Lease Liability re. Leased in Property	339			-339

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

Adjustments in 2013/2014 Continued	General Fund Balance £000	Capital Receipts Reserve £000	Capital Grants Unapplied £000	Unusable Reserves £000
<u>Insertion of items not debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>				
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	11,066			-11,066
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund	934			-934
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account:				
Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	8,865		-8,865	
Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account			7,406	-7,406
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:				
Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	940	-940		
Transfers to Usable Capital Receipts not relating to the disposal of assets	3,444	-3,444		
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure		2,528		-2,528
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance payments to the Government capital receipts pool	-10	10		
Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash		-14		14
Adjustments primarily involving the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve:				
Reduction of Capital Receipts Deferred re. Leased Out Buildings	-121			121
Adjustment primarily involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:				
Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	59			-59
Adjustments primarily involving the Pensions Reserve:				
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-35,730			35,730
Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	22,822			-22,822
Adjustments primarily involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:				
Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	1,336			-1,336
Adjustment primarily involving the Accumulated Absences Account:				
Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-297			297
Total Adjustments	-70,181	-1,860	-1,459	73,500

The table below provides comparative figures for 2012/2013:

Adjustments in 2012/2013	General Fund Balance £000	Capital Receipts Reserve £000	Capital Grants Unapplied £000	Unusable Reserves £000
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Account:				
<u>Reversal of items debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>				
Charges for depreciation of non-current assets	-18,160			18,160
Revaluation losses on non-current assets	-21,182			21,182
Movements in the market value of Investment Properties	1,380			-1,380
Amortisation of intangible assets	-245			245
Capital grants and contributions applied	4,509			-4,509
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute - Gross	-8,337			8,337
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute – Related Capital Grants and Contributions	7,486			-7,486
Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-11,284			11,284
Amortisation of Deferred Income re. Crosby PFI Scheme	107			-107
<u>Insertion of items not debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>				
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	9,812			-9,812
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund	2,669			-2,669
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account:				
Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	6,874		-6,874	
Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account			6,828	-6,828
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:				
Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	1,138	-1,138		
Transfers to Usable Capital Receipts not relating to the disposal of assets	369	-369		
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure		2,472		-2,472
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance payments to the Government capital receipts pool	-14	14		
Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash		-18		18
Adjustments primarily involving the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve:				
Reduction of Capital Receipts Deferred re. Leased Out Buildings	-114			114

Adjustments in 2012/2013 Continued	General Fund Balance £000	Capital Receipts Reserve £000	Capital Grants Unapplied £000	Unusable Reserves £000
Adjustment primarily involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account: Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	60			-60
Adjustments primarily involving the Pensions Reserve: Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-30,794			30,794
Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	26,353			-26,353
Adjustments primarily involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account: Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-552			552
Adjustment primarily involving the Accumulated Absences Account: Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	853			-853
Total Adjustments	-29,072	961	-46	28,157

6 **NON-DISTRIBUTED COSTS**

Non-distributed costs included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement can be analysed between costs relating to retirement benefits and other non-distributed costs as shown below:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s	<u>Non-Distributed Costs</u>	<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
1,049	Retirement Benefits - Curtailment Cost	852
3,451	Impairment Charges on Surplus Assets	2,299
1,017	Other Non-Distributed Costs	755
5,517	Total	3,906

7 **ACQUIRED OPERATIONS (PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES)**

Responsibility for the provision of a range of public health services was transferred from the primary care trusts (PCT) to local authorities from 1 April 2013. These services included - alcohol and drug misuse services, public health services for children and young people, public mental health services, and sexual health services. The staff providing these services also transferred from the PCT to the local authority.

8 AMOUNTS REPORTED FOR RESOURCE ALLOCATIONS DECISIONS

The analysis of income and expenditure by service on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is that specified by the Service Reporting Code of Practice.

However, decisions about resource allocation are taken by the Authority's Cabinet (which has been designated the Council's Chief Operating Decision Maker) on the basis of budget reports analysed across services departments. These reports are prepared on a different basis from the accounting policies used in the financial statements. In particular:

- The cost of retirement benefits is based on cash flows (payment of employer's pensions contributions) rather than current service cost of benefits accrued in the year.
- Some prudential borrowing costs relating to vehicle and equipment purchases are recorded as departmental expenditure.
- Support service income and expenditure is reported gross by the recharging department in the Management Reports, they are reported net in the accounts so that the expenditure is only reported once against the department receiving the service.

The income and expenditure of the Authority's principal departments recorded in the budget reports for the year is as follows:

Departmental Income and Expenditure in 2013/2014	Older People £000	Young People And Families £000	Corporate Finance and ICT £000	Other Services £000	Total £000
Fees, Charges and Other Service Income	-21,404	-18,033	-22,759	-58,397	-120,593
Grants and Contributions	-3,078	-179,149	-115,781	-9,470	-307,478
Total Income	-24,482	-197,182	-138,540	-67,867	-428,071
Employee Expenses	10,804	158,658	3,713	47,348	220,523
Other Service Expenditure	102,127	89,879	128,763	78,353	399,122
Support Service Recharges	2,523	2,127	9,155	15,383	29,188
Depreciation and Impairment	4,221	13,899	42	22,804	40,966
Total Expenditure	119,675	264,563	141,673	163,888	689,799
Net Expenditure	95,193	67,381	3,133	96,021	261,728

Departmental Income and Expenditure in 2012/2013	Older People £000	Young People And Families £000	Corporate Finance and ICT £000	Other Services £000	Total £000
Fees, Charges and Other Service Income	-21,399	-17,227	-8,829	-50,283	-97,738
Grants and Contributions	-3,941	-174,715	-135,476	-13,077	-327,209
Total Income	-25,340	-191,942	-144,305	-63,360	-424,947
Employee Expenses	11,156	159,451	3,874	43,469	217,950
Other Service Expenditure	103,904	82,975	143,069	60,849	390,797
Support Service Recharges	3,155	2,143	1,529	12,527	19,354
Depreciation and Impairment	1,305	16,312	101	25,602	43,320
Total Expenditure	119,520	260,881	148,573	142,447	671,421
Net Expenditure	94,180	68,939	4,268	79,087	246,474

The majority of Income and Expenditure recorded under Corporate Finance and ICT relates to payments of Housing Benefit and the cost of administering this benefit on behalf of Central Government (2012/2013 also includes Council Tax Benefit which was replaced by the Council Tax Reduction Scheme in 2013/2014)

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

Reconciliation of Departmental Income and Expenditure to Cost of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

This reconciliation shows how the figures in the analysis of departmental income and expenditure relate to the amounts included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

2012/2013 £000		2013/2014 £000
246,474	Net expenditure in the Departmental Analysis	261,728
-9,107	Amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement not reported to management in the Analysis	-30,157
-786	Amounts included in the Analysis not included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-558
236,581	Cost of Services in Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	231,013

Reconciliation to Subjective Analysis

This reconciliation shows how the figures in the analysis of departmental income and expenditure relate to a subjective analysis of the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

<u>2013/2014</u>	Departmental Analysis £000	Amounts not reported to management for decision making £000	Amounts not included in I&E £000	Allocation of Recharges £000	Cost of Services £000	Corporate Amounts £000	Total £000
Fees, charges & other Service Income	-120,593	-4,883	0	46,516	-78,960	-7,063	-86,023
Interest and investment income	0	0	0	0	0	-2,173	-2,173
Income from council tax	0	0	0	0	0	-99,991	-99,991
Income from non-domestic rates	0	0	0	0	0	-30,383	-30,383
Other Operating Income	0	0	0	0	0	-3,618	-3,618
Government grants and contributions	-307,478	-22,330	0	0	-329,808	-145,399	-475,207
Total Income	-428,071	-27,213	0	46,516	-408,768	-288,627	-697,395
Employee Expenses	220,523	904	0	0	221,427	16,576	238,003
Other service expenses	399,122	-5,378	-558	-17,328	375,858	3,369	379,227
Support Service Recharges	29,188	0	0	-29,188	0	0	0
Depreciation amortisation, impairment and changes in fair value	40,966	1,530	0	0	42,496	488	42,984
Interest Payments	0	0	0	0	0	7,112	7,112
Precepts and Levies	0	0	0	0	0	38,239	38,239
Payment to Housing Capital Receipts Pool	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
Loss on Disposal of non-current assets / Investment Properties	0	0	0	0	0	49,389	49,389
Total Expenditure	689,799	-2,944	-558	-46,516	639,781	115,183	754,964
Surplus or deficit on the provision of services	261,728	-30,157	-558	0	231,013	-173,444	57,569

The table below shows comparative figures for 2012/2013:

2012/2013	Departmental Analysis £000	Amounts not reported to management for decision making £000	Amounts not included in I&E £000	Allocation of Recharges £000	Cost of Services £000	Corporate Amounts £000	Total £000
Fees, charges & other Service Income	-97,738	1,418	0	28,410	-67,910	-7,813	-75,723
Interest and investment income	0	0	0	0	0	-2,528	-2,528
Income from council tax	0	0	0	0	0	-117,921	-117,921
Other Operating Income	0	0	0	0	0	-1,034	-1,034
Government grants and contributions	-327,209	0	0	0	-327,209	-154,992	-482,201
Total Income	-424,947	1,418	0	28,410	-395,119	-284,288	-679,407
Employee Expenses	217,950	-2,333	0	0	215,617	16,189	231,806
Other service expenses	390,797	-4,046	-786	-9,056	376,909	3,503	380,412
Support Service Recharges	19,354	0	0	-19,354	0	0	0
Depreciation amortisation, impairment and changes in fair value	43,320	-4,146	0	0	39,174	-967	38,207
Interest Payments	0	0	0	0	0	7,374	7,374
Precepts and Levies	0	0	0	0	0	39,530	39,530
Payment to Housing Capital Receipts Pool	0	0	0	0	0	14	14
Loss on Disposal of non-current assets / Investment Properties	0	0	0	0	0	10,146	10,146
Total Expenditure	671,421	-10,525	-786	-28,410	631,700	75,789	707,489
Surplus or deficit on the provision of services	246,474	-9,107	-786	0	236,581	-208,499	28,082

9 OTHER OPERATING INCOME

An analysis of amounts of Other Income not included in the Net Cost of Services but credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is shown below:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s	<u>Other Income</u>	<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
-278	Capital Receipts re. Former Council Dwellings	-928
-91	Other Capital Receipts not relating to the Disposal of Council Assets	-2,516
-665	Sefton's share of a VAT Shelter Agreement with One Vision Housing	-124
-1,034		-3,568

Agenda Item 5

10 INTEREST PAYABLE AND SIMILAR CHARGES

Charges to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account during the year were as follows:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
6,273	External Interest Charges	5,886
525	Finance Charge re. Leasing Agreements	686
520	Finance Charge re. PFI Schemes	486
56	Transferred Service debt charges	54
7,374	Total	7,112

11 TRADING OPERATIONS

The Council operates a number of services as trading organisations. A number trade with the private sector / general public and are shown within "Total Cost of Services" in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement; these are shown in Table 1. The second table identifies services that are separately identified in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement under Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure.

Table 1: Trading services which are included within the Total Cost of Services

<u>2012/2013</u>			<u>Activity</u>	<u>2013/2014</u>		
<u>Income</u> £000s	<u>Expenditure</u> £000s	<u>Deficit / Surplus (-)</u> £000s		<u>Income</u> £000s	<u>Expenditure</u> £000s	<u>Deficit / Surplus (-)</u> £000s
-1,202	2,477	1,275	Other Commercial Land and Buildings	-1,353	4,224	2,871
-352	2,928	2,576	Southport and Other Markets	-311	578	267
-606	745	139	Commercial Cleansing Services	-575	732	157
-180	1,503	1,323	Arts Operations / Development	-638	9,520	8,882
-207	513	306	Netherton Activity Centre	-378	596	218
-6,075	11,915	5,840	Sports Facilities	-6,085	10,401	4,316
-4,810	4,826	16	School Meals	-5,521	5,280	-241
-2,599	2,381	-218	Cemeteries and Crematoria Services	-3,162	1,711	-1,451
-519	2,109	1,590	Tourism Related Facilities in Southport	-503	2,719	2,216
-16,550	29,397	12,847	Total Trading Deficit for Year	-18,526	35,761	17,235

Table 2: Trading services included under Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

<u>2012/2013</u>			<u>Activity</u>	<u>2013/2014</u>		
<u>Income</u> £000s	<u>Expenditure</u> £000s	<u>Deficit / Surplus (-)</u> £000s		<u>Income</u> £000s	<u>Expenditure</u> £000s	<u>Deficit / Surplus (-)</u> £000s
-2,222	1,986	-236	Building Cleaning	-2,172	2,229	57
-72	14	-58	Civic Trading Account	-19	9	-10
-4,678	3,948	-730	Vehicle Maintenance	-4,872	3,611	-1,261
-841	716	-125	Other Catering	0	0	0
-7,813	6,664	-1,149	Total Trading Surplus for Year	-7,063	5,849	-1,214

Descriptions of the services and significant changes in the surplus or deficit on trading services can be explained as follows:

<u>Trading Service</u>	<u>Reason for change</u>
<u>Other Commercial Land and Buildings:</u> The leasing and rental, at market rates, of commercial land and buildings owned by the Council.	There is a significant increase in impairment charges of £1.5m between 2012/2013 and 2013/2014 as a result of valuations undertaken in the two years.
<u>Southport Market:</u> The operation of Southport Indoor Market and any Farmers' Markets that occur in the Borough.	There were impairment charges of £2.5m in 2012/2013. There were no such charges in 2013/2014.
<u>Commercial Cleansing Services:</u> The operation of various cleansing services on a commercial basis including Trade Waste, Clinical Waste and Skip Hire.	No significant change.
<u>Arts Operations / Development:</u> Provision of all arts activities within the Borough including the operation of The Atkinson cultural centre.	The Atkinson opened in May 2013 after being closed for major development during 2012/2013 resulting in increased income and expenditure in 2013/2014. In addition, expenditure increased due to an additional £6.7m of capital charges, mainly relating to impairment.
<u>Netherton Activity Centre:</u> The operation of the Centre which includes leisure and library facilities as well as a youth club, beauticians, crèche and Jake's Sensory World.	Income has continued to increase following the centre's refurbishment during 2011/2012.
<u>Sports Facilities:</u> The provision of sports facilities within Sefton including the direct operation of Bootle Leisure Centre, Crosby Lakeside Adventure Centre, Dunes Splashworld, Litherland Sports Park and Meadows Leisure Centre. It also includes the third party operation of Crosby Leisure Centre and Formby Pool.	Gross expenditure has decreased due to a reduction in capital charges of £1.6m in 2013/2014 compared to 2012/2013.
<u>School Meals and Welfare Catering:</u> The provision of a catering service to certain schools within the Borough.	Other catering at schools previously shown as a separate traded service is now included with school meals. There has therefore been a corresponding increase in income and expenditure.
<u>Cemeteries and Crematoria Services:</u> The operation of two Crematoria in Southport and Thornton and Cemeteries in Birkdale, Bootle, Southport and Thornton.	Gross expenditure has decreased due to a reduction in impairment charges of £0.7m in 2013/2014 compared to 2012/2013. There has been an increase in income due to charges being increased in April 2013.
<u>Tourism Related Facilities:</u> The operation of Southport Pier and various other facilities at the seafront in Southport.	Gross expenditure has increased due to additional impairment charges of £0.7m in 2013/2014 compared to 2012/2013.

Agenda Item 5

<u>Trading Service</u>	<u>Reason for change</u>
<u>Building Cleaning:</u> The provision of building cleaning services to schools and other Council owned buildings.	No significant change.
<u>Civic Trading Account:</u> Any income and expenditure relating to the letting of civic buildings in the Borough.	No significant change.
<u>Vehicle Maintenance:</u> The provision, management and maintenance of Council owned vehicles and small plant.	Additional vehicles were purchased in 2013/2014 using Prudential Borrowing rather than leasing the vehicles. The borrowing costs are not recorded against the service but shown under Interest Payable. Gross expenditure has reduced by £0.6m as a result of this.
<u>Other Catering:</u> The provision of the Community Meals service and of services to schools other than for school meals, e.g. for breakfast / after school clubs.	Other catering at schools was previously shown as a separate traded service but is now included with school meals. It is therefore shown within the Net Cost of Services.

12 SIGNIFICANT AGENCY INCOME AND EXPENDITURE

The Authority carried out work to the value of £0.084m on behalf of the Highways Agency and received fees of £0.145m according to agreed charging in 2013/2014 (£0.058m value of work and £0.141m fees in 2012/2013). The surplus was transferred to revenue in the year.

13 POOLED BUDGETS

Under section 75 of the National Health Service Act 2006, local authority and NHS bodies are able to enter into joint working arrangements with the NHS. Pooled funds, with resources provided by local and health authorities, offer the opportunity for the provision of seamless health and social services. Partners remain accountable for their services that are part of the pooled budget. A key feature of the pool is that the use of resources will be dictated by the needs of clients, rather than respective contributions.

Sefton Council has a joint working arrangement with NHS Sefton for the provision of intensive care packages for service users with a learning disability. Contributions of £1.212m from NHS Sefton (£1.342m in 2012/2013) and £1.168m from Sefton Council (£1.332m in 2012/2013), £2.380m in total (£2.674m in 2012/2013), have been fully expended on purchasing of care packages to meet the health and social care needs of this client group. Sefton's contribution has been financed from within the Adult Social Care budget and is included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement under this heading.

Sefton also has a joint working arrangement with NHS Sefton for the provision of an Integrated Community Equipment Service, providing an appropriate range of equipment to meet assessed needs and to support intermediate care, hospital discharge, rehabilitation and independent living in the community. Contributions of £0.480m from NHS Sefton (£0.478m in 2012/2013) and £0.518m from Sefton Council (£0.495m in 2012/2013), have been fully expended on the provision of this service. Sefton's contribution has been financed from within the Adult Social Care budget and is included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement under this heading.

14 MEMBERS' ALLOWANCES

The Council has a Cabinet style management structure with a scheme for Members' Allowances. The Council is made up of 66 Members. There were 67 Members who were paid allowances (some for only part of the year) as shown below:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
562	Basic Allowances	567
202	Special Responsibility Allowances	188
2	Expenses	2
766	Total	757

No Members were paid a salary in either year.

15 LONG-TERM CONTRACTS

Livenation: The Authority operates a long-term contract agreement with Livenation to manage the Floral Hall and Southport Theatre complex. The current agreement expired on 31 March 2014 but was been extended to 31 March 2015, when a new agreement will be negotiated. Payments to the contractor are increased each year in line with the Retail Price Index. Contract payments of £0.336m were made in 2013/2014 (£0.325m in 2012/2013).

Sefton New Directions Limited: On 1 April 2007 the Council established Sefton New Directions Limited as a wholly owned subsidiary company for the provision of Social Care. The Council entered into a services agreement with Sefton New Directions Limited which will continue until March 2017. In consideration of the care services provided, the Council pays a charge. The charge in 2013/2014 was £8.366m (£8.580m in 2012/2013). The charges for the remainder of the term of the contract will be agreed by the parties on an annual basis with any adjustments or alterations to the charge, for changes to services, being in accordance with the provisions of the agreement.

Arvato: During 2008/2009 the Authority entered into a ten year contract agreement with Arvato Public Sector Services Limited to manage the following services: Information Technology, Transactional Human Resources and Payroll, Benefits, Revenues and Customer Contact. The contract commenced on 1 October 2008. Payments of £15.426m were made under this contract in 2013/2014 (£15.367m in 2012/2013). The contract is uplifted by pay and price inflation on 1 April each year.

Capita Symonds: During 2008/2009 the Authority entered into a ten year contract agreement with Capita Symonds Limited to manage the following services: Highways, Drainage, Property Management, Design, Architects and Building Maintenance. The contract commenced on 1 October 2008. In October 2011 the Council gave notice to end its contract for technical services with Capita Symonds Limited, and in October 2013 those services, along with the staff that provide them, returned to the Council under the Investment Programmes and Infrastructure Department.

Payments of £2.519m were made under this contract in 2013/2014 to 30 September 2013 (£4.995m in 2012/2013). The contract was uplifted by pay and price inflation on 1 April each year.

Waterfront Leisure: On 18 September 2001, the Council entered into an agreement under a Private Finance Initiative with Waterfront Leisure (Crosby) Limited for the provision and operation of a leisure centre in Crosby. Under the terms of the agreement Waterfront Leisure constructed the centre and will operate it for a period of 25 years in accordance with the Council's specification. Payments of £1.202m were made under this contract in 2013/2014 (£1.179m in 2012/2013) with government grants of £0.561m received in the year (£0.561m in 2012/2013). The contract is uplifted by price inflation on 1 April each year.

Agenda Item 5

16 EMPLOYEES' EMOLUMENTS IN EXCESS OF £50,000

The Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations require the Authority to disclose the number of employees (including teaching staff) whose remuneration in the year was £50,000 or more in bands of £5,000. The definition of remuneration excludes employer pension contributions but includes:

- (i) all taxable amounts paid to, or receivable by, employees, including sums due by way of expenses allowances;
- (ii) the estimated money value of all other benefits received by employees, otherwise than in cash; and,
- (iii) redundancy payments paid to employees who have left the employment of the Authority during the year.

Readers should note that the tables below include Senior Officers' remuneration, which is also disclosed separately in Note 17.

Teaching Staff (including Voluntary Aided Schools)				
<u>2012/2013</u>		<u>Remuneration Band</u>	<u>2013/2014</u>	
<u>Employed on 31/03/13</u>	<u>Left during the year</u>		<u>Employed on 31/03/14</u>	<u>Left during the year</u>
57	0	£50,000 - £54,999	60	2
40	1	£55,000 - £59,999	32	1
33	0	£60,000 - £64,999	33	0
15	0	£65,000 - £69,999	17	0
5	0	£70,000 - £74,999	5	0
1	0	£75,000 - £79,999	5	0
3	0	£80,000 - £84,999	4	0
4	0	£85,000 - £89,999	1	0
2	0	£90,000 - £94,999	2	0
0	0	£95,000 - £99,999	1	0

Non-Teaching Staff (including schools)				
<u>2012/2013</u>		<u>Remuneration Band</u>	<u>2013/2014</u>	
<u>Employed on 31/03/13</u>	<u>Left during the year</u>		<u>Employed on 31/03/14</u>	<u>Left during the year</u>
20	3	£50,000 - £54,999	22	3
11	0	£55,000 - £59,999	6	1
8	3	£60,000 - £64,999	6	0
4	1	£65,000 - £69,999	6	0
6	0	£70,000 - £74,999	6	0
4	0	£75,000 - £79,999	3	2
4	1	£80,000 - £84,999	4	0
2	0	£85,000 - £89,999	3	1
0	0	£90,000 - £94,999	0	0
1	0	£95,000 - £99,999	2	0
0	0	£100,000 - £104,999	0	0
0	0	£105,000 - £109,999	0	0
0	0	£110,000 - £114,999	0	0
1	0	£115,000 - £119,999	2	0
0	0	£120,000 - £124,999	0	0
0	0	£125,000 - £129,999	0	0
1	0	£130,000 - £134,999	0	0
0	1	£135,000 - £139,999	1	0
0	0	£140,000 - £144,999	0	0
0	0	£145,000 - £149,999	0	0
0	1	£150,000 - £154,999	0	0

17 SENIOR OFFICERS' REMUNERATION

The following tables provide details of the remuneration paid to senior officers as defined in the Accounts and Audit Regulations. The pension contribution shown in the tables is the employer's contribution to the local government pension scheme.

Senior Officers remuneration in 2013/2014:

Post holder Information	Notes	Salary (Including fees and allowances) £	Expense Allowances £	Compensation for loss of office £	Total Remuneration excluding pension contributions £	Pension Contributions £	Total Remuneration including pension contributions £
Chief Executive		135,059	0	0	135,059	29,627	164,686
Deputy Chief Executive		119,341	0	0	119,341	26,179	145,520
Director of Corporate Services		89,012	0	0	89,012	19,526	108,538
Director of Young People and Families		97,921	0	0	97,921	21,481	119,402
Director of Older People	(a)	89,012	0	0	89,012	101,087	190,099
Director of Built Environment		89,012	0	0	89,012	19,526	108,538
Director of Street Scene		89,012	0	0	89,012	19,526	108,538
Director of Public Health	(b)	119,485	0	0	119,485	16,728	136,213
Head of Corporate Finance and ICT		83,367	0	0	83,367	18,288	101,655

- a) The Director of Older People has taken Voluntary Early Retirement in April 2014.
- b) The responsibility for Public Health transferred to local authorities in April 2013 (see note 7). The Director of Public Health also transferred to the Council and is a member of the Strategic Leadership Team.

Senior Officers remuneration in 2012/2013:

Post holder Information	Notes	Salary (Including fees and allowances) £	Expense Allowances £	Compensation for loss of office £	Total Remuneration excluding pension contributions £	Pension Contributions £	Total Remuneration including pension contributions £
Chief Executive		133,721	0	0	133,721	27,297	161,018
Strategic Director (Place)	(c)	98,093	0	53,495	151,588	114,061	265,649
Strategic Director (People)		118,159	0	0	118,159	24,120	142,279
Director of Corporate Commissioning		84,463	0	0	84,463	17,242	101,705
Director of Young People and Families		96,949	0	0	96,949	19,791	116,740
Director of Older People		88,135	0	0	88,135	17,991	106,126
Director of Built Environment		86,718	0	0	86,718	16,850	103,568
Director of Street Scene		76,996	0	0	76,996	15,708	92,704
Director of Corporate Support Services	(c)	88,135	0	48,064	136,199	98,791	234,990
Head of Corporate Finance and ICT		82,543	0	0	82,543	16,849	99,392

- c) A revised Senior Management Structure was agreed with effect from April 2013. The Strategic Director (Place) and Director of Corporate Support Services have both taken Voluntary Early Retirement and their posts deleted.

Agenda Item 5

18 EXIT PACKAGES / TERMINATION BENEFITS

The number of exit packages with total cost per band and the total cost of the compulsory and other redundancies are set out in the tables below:

Exit Packages in 2013/2014

<u>Exit Package Cost Band (including special payments)</u>	<u>Number of Compulsory Redundancies</u>	<u>Number of Other Departures Agreed</u>	<u>Total Number of Exit Packages by Cost Band</u>	<u>Total Cost of Exit Packages in each Band</u>
£0 - £20,000	42	69	111	£0.681m
£20,001 - £40,000	5	18	23	£0.677m
£40,001 - £60,000	0	5	5	£0.266m
£60,001 - £80,000	3	0	3	£0.220m
£80,001 - £100,000	0	1	1	£0.082m
£100,001 - £150,000	0	0	0	£0.000m
£150,001 - £200,000	0	1	1	£0.166m
Total	50	94	144	£2.092m

Exit Packages in 2012/2013

<u>Exit Package Cost Band (including special payments)</u>	<u>Number of Compulsory Redundancies</u>	<u>Number of Other Departures Agreed</u>	<u>Total Number of Exit Packages by Cost Band</u>	<u>Total Cost of Exit Packages in each Band</u>
£0 - £20,000	28	66	94	£0.547m
£20,001 - £40,000	3	21	24	£0.664m
£40,001 - £60,000	0	3	3	£0.131m
£60,001 - £80,000	2	3	5	£0.371m
£80,001 - £100,000	0	0	0	£0.000m
£100,001 - £150,000	0	2	2	£0.276m
Total	33	95	128	£1.989m

19 EXTERNAL AUDIT COSTS

The following fees relating to external audit and inspection were charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account.

<u>2012/2013 £000</u>		<u>2013/2014 £000</u>
168	Fees for external audit services carried out by the appointed auditor	168
38	Fees payable for the certification of grant returns	24
2	Fees payable in respect of any other services	2
-15	Rebate from the Audit Commission	-23
193	Total	171

20 DEDICATED SCHOOLS' GRANT

The Council's expenditure on schools is funded primarily by grant monies provided by the Department for Education, the Dedicated Schools' Grant (DSG). DSG is ring-fenced and can only be applied to meet expenditure properly included in the Schools' Budget, as defined in the School Finance [England] Regulations 2008. The Schools' Budget includes elements for a range of educational services provided on an authority-wide basis and for the Individual School Budget, which is divided into a budget share for each maintained school.

Details of the deployment of DSG receivable for 2013/2014 are as follows (in accordance with regulations made under the relevant sections of the School Standards Framework Act 1998):

	<u>Central Expenditure</u> £000s	<u>Individual Schools Budget</u> £000s	<u>Total</u> £000s
Final DSG for 2013/2014			-192,048
Academy figure recouped for 2013/14			31,560
Total DSG after Academy Recoupment			-160,488
Brought forward from 2012/2013 (Note 1)			-3,455
Carry forward to 2014/2015 agreed in advance			3,455
Agreed initial budgeted distribution in 2013/2014	-1,465	-159,023	-160,488
In year adjustments (Note 2)	-14	-199	-213
Final budgeted distribution in 2013/2014	-1,479	-159,222	-160,701
Actual central expenditure	1,352		1,352
Actual ISB deployed to schools		158,387	158,387
Total Carry forward to 2014/2015	-127	-835	-4,417

Notes:

- 1) The figure included in the DSG Note from the 2012/2013 Statement of Accounts was shown as £2.881m. This excluded three items totalling £0.574m classified as Earmarked Reserves that should have been included. These have been included in the above statement giving a total brought forward from 2012/2013 of £3.455m.
- 2) These items relate to recovered VAT on the purchase of Schools' licences (Central Expenditure) and additional funding relating to 3-4 year entitlement Early Years Funding following an update for the January 2014 census data (Individual Schools Budget).

21 GRANT INCOME

Grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

The Authority credited the following grants, contributions and donations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s	<u>Credited to Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income</u>	<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
	<u>Non-Ringfenced Government Grants</u>	
-2,245	Revenue Support Grant	-85,274
0	Top-Up Grant	-23,352
-11,808	Early Intervention Grant	0
-3,970	NHS funding to Support Social Care and Benefit Health	-5,458
0	Education Support Grant	-4,551
-4,345	Learning Disability and Health Reform Grant	0
-1,593	New Homes Bonus	-2,390
0	Small Business Rates Relief - s31 Grant	-1,296
-2,949	Council Tax Freeze Grant	-1,173
-912	Other Non-Ringfenced Government Grants	-2,282
-27,822		-125,776

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s	<u>Credited to Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income</u>	<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
	<u>Capital Grants and Contributions</u>	
-3,459	Standards Fund Grant	-3,895
-3,517	Local Transport Plan Grant	-3,725
0	Department for Transport – Thornton Switch Island Link	-3,013
0	Heritage Lottery Fund – Kings Gardens	-2,505
0	Regional Growth Fund	-948
-808	Department of Health – Capital Investment in Community Capacity Grant	-820
0	Department of Health – Adult Social Care Transformation	-787
-849	Environment Agency - CERMS Grant	-692
-2,743	Other Capital Grants and Contributions	-3,341
-11,376		-19,726

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s	<u>Grants Credited to Services</u>	<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
	<u>Revenue Grants</u>	
-158,981	Dedicated Schools Grant	-160,686
-105,306	Housing Benefit Subsidy	-112,134
-27,219	Council Tax Benefit Subsidy	0
0	Public Health Grant	-19,408
-5,503	Pupil Premium	-8,349
-7,772	Education Funding Agency	-7,189
-2,559	Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit Administration	-2,235
0	Local Welfare Provision Grant	-1,167
-292	Discretionary Housing Payments	-947
-685	Troubled Families Programme	-861
-962	Skills Funding Agency	-840
-561	PFI Grant	-561
-536	Youth Justice Board	-519
-456	Arts Council	-463
0	Crime and Disorder Reduction	-402
-322	NNDR Administration Grant	-322
-65	Waste Collection Support	-230
0	Adoption Reform Grant (Ring-Fenced Element)	-210
0	Council Tax Reduction Scheme Implementation	-190
-1,317	Other Revenue Grants	-1,190
-312,536		-317,903
	<u>Capital Grants</u>	
-7,486	Capital Grants utilised to fund Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute	-3,461
	<u>Contributions</u>	
0	Health Contributions	-6,005
-3,931	NHS Sefton and Mersey Care – Adult Social Care	0
-840	NHS Sefton – Health & Wellbeing	0
-466	Other Local Authorities	-700
0	North-West Water Limited	-302
0	Merseytravel	-229
0	Police and Crime Commissioner	-189
-92	Southport Tourist Business Network	-76
0	Merseyside Sports Partnership	-37
0	Ministry of Justice	-36
-200	Trading Standards Northwest	0
-83	Scottish Power – Carbon Reduction Schemes	0
-33	Sports Council	0
-193	Other Contributions	-870
-5,838		-8,444

Capital Grants and Contributions Receipts in Advance

The Authority has received grants and contributions that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that will require the monies or property to be returned to the giver should those conditions not be met. The balances at the year-end are as follows:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s	<u>Capital Grants and Contributions Receipts in Advance</u>	<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
-4	Heritage Lottery Fund	0
-100	NHS Sefton	0
-357	Sefton PCT	-9
-461		-9

22 PROPERTY PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Movement on Balances

Movements in 2013/2014:

	<u>Other Land and Buildings</u>	<u>Vehicles Plant and Equipment</u>	<u>Infrastructure Assets</u>	<u>Community Assets</u>	<u>Surplus Assets</u>	<u>Assets Under Construction</u>	<u>Total</u>
	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s
<u>Cost or Valuation</u>							
At 1 April 2013	450,518	25,946	157,931	15,263	12,966	21,564	684,188
Additions	7,716	2,782	6,296	3,588	1,949	1,903	24,234
Revaluations - recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	-3,855	0	0	0	-708	0	-4,563
Revaluations – Impairments recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-27,254	0	0	0	-2,211	0	-29,465
Derecognition - Disposals	-53,979	0	0	0	0	0	-53,979
Reclassifications	18,246	0	0	0	0	-18,246	0
At 31 March 2014	391,392	28,728	164,227	18,851	11,996	5,221	620,415
<u>Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment</u>							
At 1 April 2013	-17,528	-12,792	-35,008	0	0	0	-65,328
Depreciation Charge	-10,218	-2,928	-3,949	0	0	0	-17,095
Revaluations - recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	4,876	0	0	0	0	0	4,876
Accumulated Depreciation written out upon impairment	4,461	0	0	0	0	0	4,461
Derecognition - Disposals	3,945	0	0	0	0	0	3,945
At 31 March 2014	-14,464	-15,720	-38,957	0	0	0	-69,141
<u>Net Book Value</u>							
At 1 April 2013	432,990	13,154	122,923	15,263	12,966	21,564	618,860
At 31 March 2014	376,928	13,008	125,270	18,851	11,996	5,221	551,274

Agenda Item 5

The disposals shown under Other Land and Buildings mainly relates to three secondary schools that transferred to trust status during 2013/2014.

Movements in 2012/2013:

	<u>Other Land and Buildings</u>	<u>Vehicles Plant and Equipment</u>	<u>Infrastructure Assets</u>	<u>Community Assets</u>	<u>Surplus Assets</u>	<u>Assets Under Construction</u>	<u>Total</u>
	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s	£000s
<u>Cost or Valuation</u>							
At 1 April 2012	499,039	21,657	151,876	14,756	12,838	12,661	712,827
Additions	6,244	4,289	6,055	507	2,840	8,903	28,838
Revaluations - recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	-4,558	0	0	0	739	0	-3,819
Revaluations – Impairments recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-38,142	0	0	0	-3,451	0	-41,593
Derecognition - Disposals	-11,431	0	0	0	0	0	-11,431
Reclassifications to Assets Held for Sale	-634	0	0	0	0	0	-634
At 31 March 2013	450,518	25,946	157,931	15,263	12,966	21,564	684,188
<u>Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment</u>							
At 1 April 2012	-27,803	-10,193	-31,211	0	0	0	-69,207
Depreciation Charge	-11,764	-2,599	-3,797	0	0	0	-18,160
Revaluations - recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	657	0	0	0	0	0	657
Accumulated Depreciation written out upon impairment	20,415		0	0	0	0	20,415
Derecognition - Disposals	847	0	0	0	0	0	847
Reclassifications to Assets Held for Sale	120	0	0	0	0	0	120
At 31 March 2013	-17,528	-12,792	-35,008	0	0	0	-65,328
<u>Net Book Value</u>							
At 1 April 2012	471,236	11,464	120,665	14,756	12,838	12,661	643,620
At 31 March 2013	432,990	13,154	122,923	15,263	12,966	21,564	618,860

The disposals shown under Other Land and Buildings mainly relates to a secondary school that transferred to free school status during 2012/2013.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided for on the straight-line basis over an asset's estimated useful life as detailed below:

Asset Type	Basis	Estimated Life
Other Land and Buildings	Straight-line	10 to 75 Years
Vehicles, Plant and Equipment (excluding Computers)	Straight-line	5 to 10 Years
Vehicles, Plant and Equipment (Computers)	Straight-line	3 Years
Infrastructure Assets	Straight-line	40 Years
Community Assets	Straight-line	25 Years
Surplus Assets	Not Depreciated	-
Assets Under Construction	Not Depreciated	-

The estimated useful life of different categories of Other Land and Buildings assets are detailed below:

Asset Type	Estimated Life
Southport Cultural Centre (The Atkinson)	75 Years
Schools and Educational Establishments	50 Years
Civic Buildings	50 Years
Social Care Establishments	40 to 50 Years
Libraries	40 Years
Leisure Facilities	30 Years
Garages / Depots	10 Years

Capital Commitments

At 31 March 2014, the Authority has entered into a number of contracts for the construction or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment in 2014/2015 and future years which are budgeted to cost £32.962m. Similar commitments at 31 March 2013 were £35.253m. The major commitments are:

Scheme	Expenditure approved and contracted at 31 March 2014 £000s
Thornton Switch Island Link Road	15,627
REECH Project	4,761
HMRI Schemes	3,999
Kings Garden Redevelopment	1,453
Refuse and Recycling Service	1,198

Revaluations

Valuations are carried out as part of a rolling programme over a five-year cycle.

All freehold and leasehold land and properties which comprise the Authority's property portfolio have been valued by Mr. A. Bond (MRICS). Mr Bond is part of the Council's own qualified in-house valuers. On 1 October 2008 the Council's own in-house valuers transferred to Capita Symonds but in October 2013 transferred back to the Council.

Agenda Item 5

Valuations of land and buildings were carried out in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.

The Council's own in-house valuers have considered valuation uncertainty and market instability insofar as those properties valued this year are concerned and reflected any changes in the valuations supplied.

The table below shows the dates and amounts of valuations for each class of Property, Plant and equipment included in the balance sheet at current value:

	<u>Other Land and Buildings</u>	<u>Vehicles, Plant and Equipment</u>	<u>Surplus Assets</u>	<u>Total</u>
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Carried at Historical Cost	0	28,728	0	28,728
<u>Valued at Current Value in:</u>				
2013/2014	295,933	0	5,440	301,373
2012/2013	44,889	0	680	45,569
2011/2012	17,721	0	5,040	22,761
2010/2011	2,090	0	469	2,559
2009/2010	30,759	0	367	31,126
	391,392	28,728	11,996	432,116

23 HERITAGE ASSETS

A heritage asset is an asset that is held due to its historical, artistic, scientific, technological, or environmental qualities, and is maintained principally for its contribution to knowledge and culture.

Movements in Heritage Assets during the year were as follows:

<u>2012/2013</u>				<u>2013/2014</u>		
<u>Art Collection</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>		<u>Art Collection</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
£000s	£000s	£000s		£000s	£000s	£000s
9,397	1,660	11,057	Balance at the start of the year	9,397	1,660	11,057
0	0	0	Additions (Expenditure)	0	0	0
0	0	0	Disposals	0	0	0
0	0	0	Revaluations	0	0	0
0	0	0	Depreciation	0	0	0
9,397	1,660	11,057	Balance at the end of the year	9,397	1,660	11,057

The Art Collection consists principally of a ceramic collection, a silver collection, works of art and an Egyptology collection and is described in more detail below. Other Heritage Assets consists of several war memorials and the art installation "Another Place".

The code requires that there should be a disclosure of five years of transactions on Heritage Assets. For 2009/2010, 2010/2011 and 2011/2012 there were no Acquisitions, Donations, Disposals or Impairments so the value of Heritage Assets as at 1 April 2009 was the same as shown in the table above.

CERAMICS

The Authority owns a large collection of ceramics and china. The collection consists of 186 pieces of Crown Derby "Imari", and 757 pieces of Tuscan Ware, and is mainly held at Bootle Town Hall with further collections at the Atkinson. Due to the age of the collection no accurate records are maintained of how the collection was acquired. An inventory of the collection is made at both Bootle and Town Hall and the Atkinson.

It is not the Authority's policy to proactively acquire assets. When assets are bequeathed to the Authority appropriate documentation is completed to transfer the right of ownership to the Authority. It is not the Authority's policy to dispose of these assets although appropriate procedures and documentation are available for completion should an asset be disposed of. Loans of heritage assets are made to other registered museums and galleries.

Certain items are on public display within the Town Hall and the Atkinson. Requests to view those items not on public display would require written request to be submitted.

The Authority has a conservation management policy and plan for heritage assets.

SILVER

The Authority owns 251 pieces of silverware, consisting of an eclectic mix of cups, salvers, and civic regalia. The collection was principally acquired by donation. An inventory of the collection is held at both Bootle and Southport Town Halls.

The policy for acquisition, disposal, management, and public access of the silver collection is the same as for the ceramic collection. However, those assets in use, such as maces, are regularly reviewed for wear and tear that requires repair.

ARTWORKS

The Authority holds approximately 3,500 artworks at the Atkinson with a further 20,000 stored there. The gallery collection consists of paintings, prints, and sculpture. The museum collection consists of paintings, photographs, postcards, furniture, costume, natural history, archaeology, and Egyptology. The majority of assets were donated to the Authority, although some items were purchased, whilst others were transferred from other museums.

Some records of assets are held on various systems, but an on going project is in place to document all items on the Authority's collection management database. This process is documented within the Authority's Documentation Procedural Manual, a copy of which is available from the Authority.

The policy for acquisitions and disposals are contained within the Acquisition and Disposal Policy Document for the Atkinson, copies of which are available from the Authority.

The Authority does loan such items to other galleries and museums.

The Authority has a conservation management policy and plan for heritage assets. An Emergency Plan is in place in case of an incident of fire or flood.

The Art Collection is reported in the Balance Sheet at insurance valuation which is based on market values. These insurance valuations were last updated in 2005. The Authority considers that obtaining updated valuations for the collection would involve disproportionate cost. This is because of the diverse nature of the assets and the lack of comparable market values makes valuation expensive. As the valuations are for insurance purposes only, there is an inherent limitation on the precise valuation of Heritage Assets.

Agenda Item 5

24 INVESTMENT PROPERTY

The following items of income and expense have been accounted for in the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
-1,876	Rental Income from Investment Property	-1,597
41	Direct operating expenses arising from Investment Property	38
-1,835	Net gain	-1,559

There are no restrictions on the Authority's ability to realise the value inherent in its investment property or on the Authority's right to the remittance of income and the proceeds of disposal.

At 31 March 2014, the Authority had no contractual obligations for the construction or enhancement of investment property in 2014/2015 and future years. There were also no similar commitments at 31 March 2013.

The following table summarises the movement in fair value of investment properties over the year:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
45,055	Balance at the start of the year	39,506
371	Additions – Subsequent expenditure	608
-300	Disposals	-5
1,380	Net gains/losses from fair value adjustments	-488
-7,000	<u>Transfers to/from:</u> - Assets Held for Sale	-1,259
39,506	Balance at the end of the year	38,362

25 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Intangible assets held by the Authority relate entirely to purchased software licences. Expenditure on purchased software licences is amortised to the relevant service revenue accounts on a straight-line basis over an estimated economic life of three years.

The amortisation of £0.294m charged to revenue in 2013/2014 (£0.245m in 2012/2013) was charged to the ICT Administration cost centre and then absorbed as an overhead across all the service headings in the Net Expenditure of Services. It is not possible to quantify exactly how much of the amortisation is attributable to each service heading.

At 31 March 2014, the Authority had no contractual obligations for the construction or enhancement of intangible assets in 2014/2015 and future years. There were also no similar commitments at 31 March 2013.

Movements in purchased software licences during the year were as follows:

2012/2013 £000s	Purchased Software Licences	2013/2014 £000s
2,341	Gross Carrying Amount	2,623
-918	Accumulated Amortisation	-1,163
1,423	Net carrying amount at start of the year	1,460
282	Purchases the in year	64
-245	Amortisation in the year	-294
1,460	Net carrying amount at the year end	1,230
	<u>Comprising:</u>	
2,623	Gross Carrying Amount	2,687
-1,163	Accumulated Amortisation	-1,457
1,460		1,230

26 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AND CAPITAL FINANCING

The total amount of capital expenditure incurred in the year is shown in the table below together with the resources that have been used to finance it. Where capital expenditure is to be financed in future years by charges to revenue as assets are used by the Authority, the expenditure results in an increase in the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), a measure of the capital expenditure incurred historically by the Authority that has yet to be financed. The movements in CFR is analysed in the second part of this note.

2012/2013 £000s	Capital Financing Requirement	2013/2014 £000s
211,706	Opening Capital Financing Requirement	215,280
	<u>Capital Expenditure:</u>	
28,838	Property, Plant and Equipment	24,234
371	Investment Properties	608
282	Intangible Assets	64
8,337	Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	4,657
	<u>Sources of Finance</u>	
-2,472	Capital Receipts	-2,528
-371	Deferred Capital Receipts	
-17,902	Government Grants	-19,796
-921	Other Contributions	-1,830
-2,669	Direct Revenue Contributions	-934
	<u>Provision for Repayment of Debt</u>	
-9,812	Statutory Provision for financing capital investment	-10,959
-107	Amortisation of Deferred Income re. Crosby PFI	-107
0	Capital Receipts Set Aside to Repay Debt	0
215,280	Closing Capital Financing Requirement	208,689

2012/2013 £000s	Explanation of movements in the year	2013/2014 £000s
	<u>Increase in underlying need to borrow:</u>	
283	Borrowing supported by Government financial assistance	0
13,210	Borrowing unsupported by Government financial assistance	4,475
-9,919	Provision for Repayment of Debt	-11,066
3,574	Increase in Capital Financing Requirement	-6,591

Agenda Item 5

27 LONG TERM INVESTMENTS

The Council's only Long-Term Investment as at 31 March 2014 was £0.001m in Sefton New Directions (£0.001m at 31 March 2014) (see Note 52 for more details).

28 LONG TERM RECEIVABLES

<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s		<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
	<u>Transferred Services</u>	
152	Merseyside Residuary Body	134
1,641	Merseyside Probation Committee	1,576
1,793		1,710
	<u>Other</u>	
4,990	Long Term Sundry Debtor Accounts	4,994
513	Finance Lease Agreements	391
56	Mortgages	40
76	Car Loans to Officers	53
350	Loan to Sefton New Directions Limited	0
120	Loan to Plaza Community Cinema	113
6,105		5,591
7,898	Total	7,301

Merseyside Probation Committee

Following the transfer of the Merseyside Probation Committee from local authority control to the National Probation Service, on 1 April 2001, the five Merseyside district councils became responsible for repaying the debt still outstanding at that date. Sefton's share of the debt totalled £1.286m at 31 March 2014 (£1.339m at 31 March 2013). The remaining £0.290m is payable by the other four Merseyside district councils (£0.302m at 31 March 2013).

29 SHORT TERM INVESTMENTS

Short Term Investments were held with the following banks at the balance sheet date:

<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s		<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
0	Barclays Bank	10,000
5,000	HBOS Bank	5,000
5,000	Lloyds Bank	5,000
10,030	Natwest Bank	0
20,030		20,000
26	Accrued Interest Receipts	84
20,056	Total	20,084

30 ASSETS HELD FOR SALE

2012/2013 £000s	Movements in the year	2013/2014 £000s
594	Balance Outstanding at start of the year	7,704
	<u>Assets newly classified as held for sale:</u>	
514	- Property Plant and Equipment	0
7,000	- Investment Properties	1,259
	<u>Revaluations</u>	
-4	Revaluation Losses	-625
-400	Assets Sold	-579
7,704	Balance Outstanding at the year-end	7,759

31 INVENTORIES

Movements 2013/2014	Stores £000s	Work in Progress £000s	Total £000s
Balance Outstanding at the start of the year	248	44	292
Purchases	2,407	39	2,446
Recognised as an expense in the year	-2,059	-56	-2,115
Write-offs	0	0	0
Balance Outstanding at the year-end	596	27	623

Movements 2012/2013	Stores £000s	Work in Progress £000s	Total £000s
Balance Outstanding at the start of the year	325	50	375
Purchases	3,822	19	3,841
Recognised as an expense in the year	-3,895	-25	-3,920
Write-offs	-4	0	-4
Balance Outstanding at the year-end	248	44	292

32 SHORT TERM RECEIVABLES

31 March 2013 £000s		31 March 2014 £000s
	<u>Amounts Falling Due Within One Year</u>	
8,252	Central Government Bodies	8,252
3,653	HM Revenue and Customs	4,230
129	Academies	53
2,225	Other Local Authorities	2,863
109	NHS Bodies	2,645
15	Public Corporations	0
10,104	Council Tax Payers	12,021
0	NNDR Payers	1,634
17,275	Other Entities and Individuals	14,230
47	Car Loans to Employees	46
41,809		45,974
	<u>Less Impairment</u>	
-3,261	Council Tax Payers	-4,711
0	NNDR Payers	-806
-4,605	Other Entities and Individuals	-5,086
-7,866		-10,603
33,943	Net Receivables	35,371

Agenda Item 5

33 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

The balance of Cash and Cash Equivalents is made up of the following elements:

31 March 2013 £000s		31 March 2014 £000s
87	Cash in hand of officers	72
-505	Bank current accounts	-6,403
20,348	Short-term deposits with banks and building societies	36,775
19,930	Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	30,444

34 SHORT TERM PAYABLES

31 March 2013 £000s		31 March 2014 £000s
-3,774	HM Revenue and Customs	-3,692
-5,422	Government Departments	-4,916
-2,905	Other Local Authorities	-3,077
-217	NHS Bodies	-721
-18,663	Other entities and individuals	-15,557
-4,280	Accumulated Absences	-4,577
-35,261	Total	-32,540

35 PROVISIONS

Movements in provisions during 2013/2014 were as follows:

		1 April 2013 £000s	Additions in Year £000s	Applied In Year £000s	Released In Year £000s	31 March 2014 £000s
(a)	Short-term					
	Equal Pay Claims	-284	-165	215	0	-234
		-284	-165	215	0	-234
(b)	Long-term					
	Internal Insurance Cover	-8,259	-2,402	4,690	0	-5,971
(c)	Provision for NNDR Appeals	0	-2,271	0	0	-2,271
		-8,259	-4,673	4,690	0	-8,242

Movements in provisions during 2012/2013 were as follows:

		1 April 2012 £000s	Additions in Year £000s	Applied In Year £000s	Released In Year £000s	31 March 2013 £000s
(a)	Short-term					
	Equal Pay Claims	-440	0	156	0	-284
		-440	0	156	0	-284
(b)	Long-term					
	Internal Insurance Cover	-9,549	-2,497	3,571	216	-8,259
	Court Liability Costs	-19	0	0	19	0
	Claims against the Council	-2,667	0	1,858	809	0
		-12,235	-2,497	5,429	1,044	-8,259

(a) **Equal Pay Claims** – The Council is currently in the process of trying to settle a number of Equal Pay claims brought by employees. Sefton has established a provision to cover the potential costs of known claims that are expected to be settled in 2014/2015.

(b) **Internal Insurance Cover** - The purpose of the insurance provision is to enable certain known uninsured losses to be met centrally, i.e., losses arising from the excesses that apply to the Authority's main insurance policies (Public Liability, Property, Employers Liability and Motor Insurance). The amount required to cover these uninsured losses is based on claims actually reported as outstanding. The timing of settlement of these claims is uncertain but is likely to be over a number of years. Based on an assessment by Sefton's insurance advisors (AON), the resources available in the Authority's Insurance Fund are in excess of known liabilities.

Included within this balance is an amount to cover potential liabilities following the announcement on the 13 November 2012 that the Municipal Mutual Insurance Limited (MMI) Scheme of Arrangement has now been triggered.

MMI was formed as a limited company by guarantee in 1903 and by 1974 some 90% of local authorities were insured by the company. Due to dramatic increases in claims, coincidental with a fall in the property market and poor investment environment, along with its inability to raise capital because of its mutual status, MMI's net assets fell below the minimum regulatory solvency requirement and the company went into run-off in September 1992.

The amount paid to the Council plus the amount outstanding under this arrangement is £3.549m, and under the Scheme or Arrangement a levy is chargeable on this amount. After the imposition of the levy, the Council is also liable to contribute to each and every subsequent claim paid by MMI on the Council's behalf, thereby creating an on-going financial obligation. The initial levy requested by the scheme administrator from the Council is a percentage of the total sum paid on behalf of the Council by MMI since 30 September 1992, less the first £50,000 of such payments. As a result and following assessment by a scheme actuary, a levy rate of 15% is being applied creating a liability to the Council of £0.525m which was paid in January 2014. There is a possibility that the ultimate levy rate could eventually be higher than this and as such the Council has made a specific provision of £1.169m million in the accounts to cover this potential liability, based on an assessment by Sefton's insurance advisors.

(c) **Provision for NNDR Appeals** – Following the introduction of the new business rates retention arrangements on 1 April 2013, the Council assumed the liability for refunding ratepayers who have successfully appealed against the rateable value of their properties. The timing of these refunds is uncertain but is expected to be made over several years. The provision covers the Council's locally retained share (49%) of the liability which has been estimated at £2.271m based on the rateable value of properties subject to appeal on 31 March 2014. This includes amounts that were previously paid over to Central Government in respect of 2012/2013 and prior years. To reduce the initial burden of this transfer the Government made regulations that allow authorities to spread the cost of building up the provision required to cover appeals at 1 April 2013 over a period of five years. The Council has chosen to adopt this approach and has applied a spreading adjustment of £0.972m which has reduced the value of the provision required to £1.299m. The spreading adjustment will be unwound over the next three years at £0.324m per annum.

Agenda Item 5

36 DEFERRED LIABILITIES

31 March 2013 £000s		31 March 2014 £000s
	Short Term	
-883	Merseyside Residuary Body	-437
-107	Finance Lease Liability – Crosby Baths PFI	-112
-1,054	Finance Lease Liability – Arvato	-1,052
-679	Finance Lease Liability – Property, Plant and Equipment	-577
-108	PFI Deferred Income	-107
-2,831	Total Short Term	-2,285
	Long Term	
-5,251	Merseyside Residuary Body	-4,813
-2,965	Finance Lease Liability – Crosby Baths PFI	-2,853
-6,354	Finance Lease Liability – Arvato	-5,302
-6,722	Finance Lease Liability – Property, Plant and Equipment	-5,864
-1,504	PFI Deferred Income	-1,397
-22,796	Total Long Term	-20,229

Wirral MBC manages debt on behalf of the former Merseyside Residuary Body. Sefton MBC (along with the other Merseyside Districts, Precepting and Levying Bodies), as a successor body, inherited debt relating to services transferred to its control. As at 31 March 2014 the amount outstanding in respect of Sefton MBC was £5.250m (£6.134m at 31 March 2013).

37 TRUST FUNDS

The Council acts as Sole Trustee of a number of legacies and bequests. Details of the transactions and the Committees controlling the funds are shown below. In compliance with the Code, Trust Funds have been excluded from the Council's Balance Sheet.

Portfolio and Name of Trust	Balance at 1 April 2013 £	Income £	Expenditure £	Balance at 31 March 2013 £
<u>Children's Services</u>				
Bootle Holiday Camp - Children	21,993	155	0	22,148
Wignall Scholarship	11,825	68	0	11,893
<u>Corporate Services</u>				
Netherton Green Trust	13,864	79	0	13,943
<u>Other</u>				
Mayor of Sefton's Charity Fund	2,730	0	0	2,730
Total	50,412	302	0	50,714
<u>The balances are invested as follows:</u>				
Government Securities	300			300
Sefton Cash Balances	50,112			50,414
Total	50,412			50,714

Children's Services Trust Funds

The Educational Trust Funds aim to help in the advancement of education and training of young people within the Sefton area by providing financial assistance to those who have difficulty in paying fees and by the award of prizes as rewards to deserving students.

Netherton Green Trust

The Netherton Green Trust Fund was set up prior to 1974 as a bequest, converted into shares with the former Mersey Docks and Harbour Company. These were subsequently redeemed in 2005/2006. The original sum was applied towards the upkeep of an area within the Borough called Netherton Green.

Mayor of Sefton's Charity Fund

This fund has a year-end of 30 June. The opening balance included in the Trust Fund Statement above is therefore as at 1 July 2013. The movements in the year were not available at the time these accounts were approved in September 2014. The opening balance in the 2014/2015 Statement of Accounts will be adjusted to reflect the Charity Fund's final audited accounts for 2013/2014.

38 GENERAL FUND BALANCE

The General Fund is the statutory fund into which all the receipts of an authority are required to be paid and out of which all liabilities of the authority are to be met, except to the extent that statutory rules might provide otherwise. These rules can also specify the financial year in which liabilities and payments should impact on the General Fund Balance, which is not necessarily in accordance with proper accounting practice. The General Fund Balance therefore summarises the resources that the Council is statutorily empowered to spend on its services or on capital investment (or the deficit of resources that the Council is required to recover) at the end of the financial year.

Movements in the Authority's General Fund Balances are detailed in Sections 7 and 8 of the Explanatory Foreword on Pages 3 and 4. General Fund Balances arise due to planned contributions or underspends in previous years. Amounts held by schools are to fund expenditure in future years and as a prudent measure against future uncertainty. General Fund Balances attributable to the Council are held as a prudent measure against future uncertainty.

39 EARMARKED RESERVES

The movements in earmarked reserves during the last two years are shown below:

	Movements in 2013/2014	<u>1 April</u> <u>2013</u> £000s	<u>Transfers</u> <u>in</u> £000s	<u>Transfers</u> <u>Out</u> £000s	<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
(a)	Modernisation Fund	-921	0	385	-536
(b)	Environmental Warranty	-13,000	0	0	-13,000
(c)	Insurance Fund	-459	-1,114	0	-1,573
(d)	Transforming Sefton	-355	-12,280	86	-12,549
(e)	Redundancy Reserve	-6,686	0	712	-5,974
(f)	Pensions Reserve	-1,050	0	252	-798
(g)	Capital Priorities Fund	-1,000	0	253	-747
(h)	Community Transition Fund	-1,000	0	316	-684
(i)	Contamination Clearance	-1,500	0	0	-1,500
(j)	Rating Appeals / Reduction in NNDR Income Reserve	-1,200	-382	0	-1,582
(k)	Revenue Grants and Contributions Unapplied	-9,777	-6,299	9,565	-6,511
(l)	Schools' Earmarked Reserves	-5,920	-1,590	646	-6,864
(m)	Other Earmarked Reserves	-8,306	-1,163	1,134	-8,335
	Total	-51,174	-22,828	13,349	-60,653

Note: In April 2014 the Council made a one-off payment to the Merseyside Pension Fund of £28.645m relating to its pension deficit liability for 2014/2015, 2015/2016 and 2016/2017. The Council received a significant discount for making the one-off payment rather than paying contributions over the three years. To fund the payment, the Council will be required to temporarily utilise £19.477m of Earmarked Reserves in 2014/2015. Earmarked Reserves will be increased by £9.543m in 2015/2016 and a further £9.934m in 2016/2017 when no pension deficit contributions will need to be made by the Council. The Earmarked Reserves temporarily utilised will therefore be refunded by 2016/2017.

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

	Movements in 2012/2013	<u>1 April</u> <u>2012</u> £000s	<u>Transfers</u> <u>in</u> £000s	<u>Transfers</u> <u>Out</u> £000s	<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s
(a)	Modernisation Fund	-1,050	0	129	-921
(b)	Environmental Warranty	-13,000	0	0	-13,000
(c)	Insurance Fund	-242	-217	0	-459
(d)	Transforming Sefton	-2,950	0	2,595	-355
(e)	Redundancy Reserve	-8,300	0	1,614	-6,686
(f)	Pensions Reserve	-5,800	0	4,750	-1,050
(g)	Capital Priorities Fund	0	-1,000	0	-1,000
(h)	Community Transition Fund	0	-1,000	0	-1,000
(i)	Contamination Clearance	-1,500	0	0	-1,500
(j)	Rating Appeals / Reduction in NDR Income Reserve	0	-1,200	0	-1,200
(k)	Revenue Grants and Contributions Unapplied	-10,324	-4,018	4,565	-9,777
(l)	Schools' Earmarked Reserves	-2,965	-3,745	790	-5,920
(m)	Other Earmarked Reserves	-6,518	-1,925	137	-8,306
	Total	-52,649	-13,105	14,580	-51,174

(a) **Modernisation Fund** - The Council is currently undergoing a review of relative staff responsibilities / remuneration levels as a result of the Single Status agreement in 1997. This potentially could result in a significant level of additional expenditure for the Council over the next few years. A reserve has been created to offset some of this expenditure in future years. In addition, it will be used to help the Council modernise its services and meet "one-off" invest to save costs.

(b) **Environmental Warranty** - The Council has provided a 35 year environmental warranty for the land / property that has been transferred to One Vision Housing Limited. This warranty requires the Council to remediate any environmental contamination found on these sites during the life of the warranty. Resources are being set-aside over the coming years as a prudent measure against a potential cost.

(c) **Insurance Fund** - The resources available in the Authority's Insurance Fund are in excess of known liabilities.

(d) **Transforming Sefton** – The Council is currently undertaking a Transformation Programme to deliver customer focussed services through a high performance culture whilst achieving significant ongoing savings. A reserve has been created to enable Sefton to progress the Programme over the next few years. In addition, it will be used to fund initiatives to support economic development in the Borough.

(e) **Redundancy Reserve** – The Council has to make significant savings over the next three years in order to meet the demands of reducing external resources and increased spending pressures. A reserve has been created to fund redundancy costs associated with making these savings.

(f) **Pensions Reserve** – The Council is required to pay contributions to Merseyside Pension Fund for the additional costs arising from employees taking early retirement. Resources have been set aside to fund these costs over the coming years.

(g) **Capital Priorities Fund** - Council on 28 February 2013 agreed to the establishment of a new one-off fund to invest in Council priorities including town centres, youth employment and the local economy.

(h) **Community Transition Fund** - Council on 28 February 2013 agreed to the establishment of a new one-off Community Transition Fund. The aim of this resource was to facilitate, where possible, the transfer of certain services to become community run and self sustaining.

(i) **Contamination Clearance Reserve** - During 2011/2012 it was identified there was a site in the Borough that was contaminated and there could be significant costs associated with clearing the contamination. It was therefore considered prudent to set resources aside to cover these potential costs.

(j) **Rating Appeals / Reduction in NDR Income Reserve** - From 1 April 2013 the Council retains 49% of Non-Domestic Rates (NDR) paid in the Borough. The Council has budgeted for a level of receipts in 2014/2015 but there is a risk that this income will not be achieved due to the potential impact of appeals and the current economic situation. It is considered prudent to set-aside resources to offset the potential loss of income not otherwise covered by the business rates appeals provision.

(k) **Revenue Grants and Contributions Unapplied** – In line with proper accounting practice, the Council credits the Income and Expenditure Account with grants and contributions as and when conditions for claiming the grant or contribution have been met. However, these amounts are required to fund expenditure on specific schemes in future years. They are therefore reserved to offset this future expenditure.

(l) **Schools' Earmarked Reserves** – There are a number of earmarked reserves held by the Council that relate to schools. These are created when schools close and their balances are passed back to the Council and are reserved to fund future school related activity.

(m) **Other Earmarked Reserves** – There are a number of other earmarked reserves held by the Council. These include the Taxi Service Surplus (£0.787m), the Carbon Reduction Services Reserve (£0.751m), the Capital Reserve (£0.671m), and the Waste Recycling Surplus (£0.502m).

40 CAPITAL RECEIPTS RESERVE

The Capital Receipts Reserve holds the proceeds from the disposal of land or other assets, which are restricted by statute from being used other than to fund new capital expenditure or to be set aside to finance historical capital expenditure. The balance on the reserve shows the resources that have yet to be applied for these purposes at the year-end.

<u>2012/2013</u> Total £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> Total £000s
-6,332	Balance at 1 April	-5,371
	<u>Receipts in the Year</u>	
-1,138	Sale proceeds credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account as part of the gain/loss on disposal of non-current assets	-940
-278	Capital Receipts from Former Council House Sales	-928
-91	Other Capital Receipts not relating to the Disposal of Council Assets	-2,516
-18	Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash	-14
	<u>Applied in the Year</u>	
2,472	Applied to finance new capital expenditure	2,528
14	Payments to Housing Receipts Pool	10
-5,371	Balance at 31 March	-7,231

41 CAPITAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS UNAPPLIED

The Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied Account (Reserve) holds the grants and contributions received towards capital projects for which the Council has met the conditions that would otherwise require repayment of the monies but which have yet to be applied to meet expenditure. The balance is restricted by grant terms as to the capital expenditure against which it can be applied and / or the financial year in which this can take place.

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
-10,296	Balance at 1 April	-10,342
-6,874	Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-8,865
6,828	Transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account	7,406
-10,342	Balance at 31 March	-11,801

42 REVALUATION RESERVE

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Authority arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant and Equipment (and Intangible Assets). The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

The Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account.

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
-85,689	Balance at 1 April	-76,741
-18,528	Upward revaluation of assets	-10,643
21,690	Downward revaluation of assets and impairment losses not charged to Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	10,956
3,162	Surplus or Deficit on revaluation of non-current assets not posted to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	313
2,675	Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation	2,028
3,111	Accumulated gains on assets sold or scrapped	2,172
5,786	Amount written off to the Capital Adjustment Account	4,200
-76,741	Balance at 31 March	-72,228

43 CAPITAL ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions. The Account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or enhancement as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert fair value figures to a historical cost basis). The Account is credited with the amounts set aside by the Authority as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and enhancement.

The Account contains accumulated gains and losses on Investment Properties and gains recognised on donated assets that have yet to be consumed by the Authority.

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

The Account also contains revaluation gains accumulated on Property, Plant and Equipment before 1 April 2007, the date that the Revaluation Reserve was created to hold such gains.

Note 5 provides details of the source of all the transactions posted to the Account, apart from those involving the Revaluation Reserve and Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve.

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
-404,283	Balance at 1 April	-386,495
	<u>Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>	
18,160	Depreciation of non-current assets	17,095
21,182	Revaluation of non-current assets	25,004
245	Amortisation of intangible assets	294
851	Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	1,195
11,284	Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	50,618
-107	Amortisation of Deferred Income re. Crosby PFI Scheme	-108
0	Reduction in Finance Lease Liability re. Leased In Property	-339
51,615		93,759
	<u>Amounts written out to the Revaluation Reserve</u>	
-2,675	Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation	-2,028
-3,111	Accumulated gains on assets sold or scrapped	-2,172
-5,786		-4,200
	<u>Capital financing applied in the year</u>	
-2,472	Capital receipts applied to finance capital expenditure	-2,528
0	Capital receipts set aside to reduce indebtedness	0
-371	Deferred capital receipts applied to finance leased out property	0
-4,509	Capital Grants and Contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement that have been applied to finance capital expenditure	-10,758
-6,828	Transfer from the Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied Account to finance capital expenditure	-7,406
-9,812	Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	-11,066
-2,669	Capital expenditure charged to the General Fund	-934
-26,661		-32,692
	<u>Other Movements</u>	
-1,380	Movements in the market value of Investment Properties debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	488
-1,380		488
-386,495	Balance at 31 March	-329,140

44 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions.

The Authority uses the Account to manage premiums paid on the early redemption of loans. Premiums are debited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they are incurred, but reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Over time, the expense is posted back to the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory arrangements for spreading the burden on council tax. In the Authority's case, this period is the unexpired term that was outstanding on the loans when they were redeemed.

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
843	Balance at 1 April	783
-60	Proportion of premiums incurred in previous financial years charged against the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory requirements	-59
783	Balance at 31 March	724

45 DEFERRED CAPITAL RECEIPTS RESERVE

The Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve holds the gains recognised on the disposal of non-current assets but for which cash settlement has yet to take place. Under statutory arrangements, the Authority does not treat these gains as usable for financing new capital expenditure until they are backed by cash receipts. When the deferred cash settlement eventually takes place, amounts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
-1,060	Balance at 1 April	-557
114	Repayment of Long Term Debtor	121
371	Deferred capital receipts applied to finance leased out property	0
18	Transfer to the Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash	14
-557	Balance at 31 March	-422

46 PENSIONS RESERVE

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Authority accounts for post employment benefits in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on any resources set aside to meet the costs. However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Authority makes employer's contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a substantial shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Authority has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
287,375	Balance at 1 April	347,649
55,833	Remeasurements (Liabilities and Assets)	-75,446
30,794	Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	35,730
-26,353	Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	-22,822
347,649	Balance at 31 March	285,111

47 COLLECTION FUND ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account manages the differences arising from the recognition of council tax and non-domestic rates income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as it falls due from council tax payers and business rate payers compared with the statutory arrangements for paying across amounts to the General Fund from the Collection Fund.

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
314	Balance at 1 April	866
552	Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from council tax and non-domestic rates income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-1,336
866	Balance at 31 March	-470

48 ACCUMULATED ABSENCES ACCOUNT

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, e.g. annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the Account.

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
5,133	Balance at 1 April	4,280
	<u>Transactions in Year</u>	
-5,133	Settlement or cancellation of accrual made at the end of the preceding year	-4,280
4,280	Amounts accrued at the end of the current year	4,577
-853	Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	297
4,280	Balance at 31 March	4,577

49 EVENTS AFTER THE BALANCE SHEET DATE

The Statement of Accounts was authorised for issue by the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT on 10 September 2014. Events taking place after this date are not reflected in the financial statements or notes. Where events taking place before this date provided information about conditions existing at 31 March 2014, the figures in the financial statements and notes have been adjusted in all material respects to reflect the impact of this information.

50 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Council is required to disclose material transactions with related parties - bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the council or to be controlled or influenced by the Council. Disclosure of these transactions allows an assessment of the extent to which the Council might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Council.

Central Government

The Government has effective control over the general operations of the Council – it is responsible for providing the statutory framework within which the Council operates, provides the majority of its funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of many of the transactions that the Council has with other parties (e.g. Housing Benefits). Grants received from government departments are set out in the analysis in Note 21. In addition Sefton paid £11.876m to HM Revenue and Customs for Employers' National Insurance Contributions. Amounts owed from and to Central Government at 31 March 2014 are shown in Notes 32 and 34.

Members' Interests

Members of the Council have direct control over the Council's financial and operating policies. During 2013/2014, works and services to the value of £1.324m were commissioned from companies in which one or more Members have declared an interest. These are shown in the table below. Contracts were entered into in full compliance with the Council's standing orders. In addition, grants and payments for goods and services totalling £0.464m were made to voluntary organisations in which one or more Members have declared an interest. The most significant of these are shown in the table below. The grants were awarded by the Corporate Services Cabinet Member and were made with proper consideration of declarations of interest. The relevant Members did not take part in any discussion or decision relating to the grants.

<u>2013/2014</u>	Income £000s	Expenditure £000s	Receivables £000s	Payables £000s
Greater Merseyside Connexions Partnership	-6	1,324	0	0
Imagine Independence Charity	0	446	0	0
Waterloo Community Association	0	16	0	0

<u>2012/2013</u>	Income £000s	Expenditure £000s	Receivables £000s	Payables £000s
Greater Merseyside Connexions Partnership	0	1,689	0	0
Imagine Independence Charity	-1	544	0	0

Other Public Bodies

A number of Councillors are nominated to serve as representatives on other public bodies. These include, for example, Aintree University Hospital NHS Foundation Trust, British Destinations, Formby Pool Trust, Local Government Association, Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority, Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority, Merseyside Pension Fund, Merseyside Police Authority, Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority, One Vision Housing and Sefton Council for Voluntary Service.

Significant transactions during the year and balances at year-end with related public bodies included:

<u>2013/2014</u>	Income £000s	Expenditure £000s	Receivables £000s	Payables £000s
Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner	-3	11,717	584	-3
Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority	-30	5,868	268	-36
Parish Councils	-11	1,173	13	-1
Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority	-1,028	25,581	301	0
Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority	-1,837	11,868	0	0
Merseyside Pensions Authority - Employers' Contributions	0	19,125	0	-1,599
One Vision Housing Limited	-1,203	296	75	0
Sefton New Directions Limited	-383	8,927	66	0
Sefton CVS	-4	1,237	0	-9

<u>2012/2013</u>	Income £000s	Expenditure £000s	Receivables £000s	Payables £000s
Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner	-21	14,010	892	0
Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority	-34	6,254	406	0
Parish Councils	-54	1,265	9	-3
Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority	-18	25,682	0	0
Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority	-2,412	12,614	88	0
Merseyside Pensions Authority - Employers' Contributions	0	17,668	0	-1,469
One Vision Housing Limited	-996	425	263	0
Sefton New Directions Limited	-422	9,397	805	-30
Sefton CVS	-48	965	0	0

The amounts owed by the Merseyside Police Authority and Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority are the net amounts of Council Tax outstanding (after allowing for the Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts) that relates to these bodies. There is no Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts for amounts due from other bodies as all amounts have been assessed as being fully collectable.

Officers' Interests

The Strategic Director (People) is a trustee of Greater Merseyside Connexions Partnership. The financial transactions have been disclosed in the table above under Members' Interests.

The Husband of the Head of Vulnerable People is an employee of Sefton CVS. The financial transactions have been disclosed in the table above under Other Public Bodies.

No senior officers received a car loan in 2013/2014, however there are two senior officers with a current car loan, the loan outstanding at the end of the year was £0.011m.

Subsidiary and associated companies

Details of the Council's interest in companies is set out in Note 52.

Note: Some organisations ceased to be related parties at the end of 2012/2013 so are not shown in 2013/2014.

51 CASH FLOW STATEMENT – OPERATING ACTIVITIES

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
-807	Interest received	-518
8,547	Interest paid	7,064

52 INTEREST IN COMPANIES

Sefton New Directions Limited

Sefton New Directions Limited was incorporated on 15 January 2007 and began trading on 1 April 2007. It is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Council. Its principal activity is providing Social Care Services for Adults and those with Learning and / or Physical Disabilities.

On 31 March 2014, the Company had net liabilities of £0.418m (£6.150m on 31 March 2013). In 2013/2014 the Company reported a pre tax profit of £0.985m (a £0.879m profit in 2012/2013) and a profit of £0.710m after tax (a £1.067m profit in 2012/2013).

The Council has not received any dividends from the Company during 2013/2014 or 2012/2013.

Should the company be wound up, the Council has committed to meeting any accumulated deficit on the Merseyside Pension Fund plus any retirement costs in respect of the Company's employees. The accumulated deficit was estimated to be £2.100m at 31 March 2014 (£8.591m at 31 March 2013).

The Company's accounts for 2013/2014 have been audited and copies can be obtained from The Company Secretary, Sefton New Directions Head Office, Third Floor, The Investment Centre, 375 Stanley Road, Bootle, Merseyside, United Kingdom, L20 3EF.

53 OPERATING LEASES

Authority as a Lessee

The Council employs operating leases to obtain the use of certain vehicles and equipment. During 2013/2014 operating lease payments totalled £0.117m (£0.307m in 2012/2013).

In addition, the Council leases a number of properties from third parties under operating lease agreements. During 2013/2014 lease rentals paid for properties under these lease agreements totalled £0.164m (£0.164 in 2012/2013).

The future lease payments due under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s		<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
352	Not later than one year	421
546	Later than one year and not later than five years	581
1,642	Later than five years	1,473
2,540		2,475

Authority as a Lessor

The Council leases a number of properties to third parties under operating lease agreements. The assets leased include shops, offices, land and other commercial properties. These property leases are for economic development purposes to provide suitable affordable accommodation for local businesses. During 2013/2014 lease rentals received from these operating lease agreements totalled £1.739m (£1.876m in 2012/2013).

The future lease payments receivable under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s		<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
1,434	Not later than one year	1,514
5,259	Later than one year and not later than five years	5,146
257,194	Later than five years	253,837
263,887		260,497

54 FINANCE LEASES

Authority as Lessee

The Council has acquired a number of administrative buildings and its IT and telecommunications system under finance leases.

The assets acquired under these leases are carried as Property, Plant and Equipment in the Balance Sheet at the following net amounts:

<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s		<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
6,207	Other Land and Buildings	5,270
67	Vehicles, Plant, Furniture and Equipment	0
6,274		5,270

The Authority is committed to making minimum payments under these leases comprising settlement of the long-term liability for the interest in the property acquired by the Authority and finance costs that will be payable by the Authority in future years while the liability remains outstanding. The minimum lease payments are made up of the following amounts:

<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s		<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
	Finance lease liabilities (net present value of minimum lease payments):	
679	• Current	577
6,722	• Non-current	5,864
4,938	Finance costs payable in future years	4,442
12,339	Minimum lease payments	10,883

Agenda Item 5

The minimum lease payments will be payable over the following periods:

	Minimum Lease Payments		Finance Lease Liabilities	
	<u>31 March</u> 2013 £000s	<u>31 March</u> 2014 £000s	<u>31 March</u> 2013 £000s	<u>31 March</u> 2014 £000s
Not later than one year	1,158	1,022	679	577
Later than one year and not later than five years	4,301	3,723	2,663	2,203
Later than five years	6,880	6,138	4,059	3,660
	12,339	10,883	7,401	6,440

The minimum lease payments do not include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. In 2013/2014 £0.015m contingent rents were payable by the Authority (£0.020m were paid in 2012/2013).

Authority as Lessor

The Authority has leased out three properties on finance leases with remaining terms of between 2 and 6 years.

The Authority has a gross investment in the lease, made up of the minimum lease payments expected to be received over the remaining term and the residual value anticipated for the property when the lease comes to an end. The minimum lease payments comprise settlement of the long-term debtor for the interest in the property acquired by the lessee and finance income that will be earned by the Authority in future years whilst the debtor remains outstanding. The gross investment is made up of the following amounts:

<u>31 March</u> 2013 £000s		<u>31 March</u> 2014 £000s
	Finance lease debtor (net present value of minimum lease payments):	
149	• Current	130
710	• Non-current	261
153	Unearned finance income	31
223	Unguaranteed residual value of property	123
1,235	Gross investment in the lease	545

The gross investment in the lease and the minimum lease payments will be received over the following periods:

	Gross Investment in the Lease		Minimum Lease Payments	
	<u>31 March</u> 2013 £000s	<u>31 March</u> 2014 £000s	<u>31 March</u> 2013 £000s	<u>31 March</u> 2014 £000s
Not later than one year	238	185	188	142
Later than one year and not later than five years	641	319	512	239
Later than five years	356	41	312	41
	1,235	545	1,012	422

There is a possibility that worsening financial circumstances might result in lease payments not being made. The Authority collects the lease payments due by issuing sundry debtor accounts. The Council has set aside an allowance for uncollectible sundry debtor accounts of £3.192m at 31 March 2014 (£2.966m at 31 March 2013) to which any unrecoverable lease payments would therefore be charged.

55 PFI AGREEMENT / SERVICE CONCESSION

Crosby Leisure Centre

On 18 September 2001, the Council entered into an agreement under a Private Finance Initiative with Waterfront Leisure (Crosby) Limited for the provision and operation of a leisure centre in Crosby. Under the terms of the agreement Waterfront Leisure constructed the centre and will operate it for a period of 25 years in accordance with the Council's specification. The contractor has the obligation to maintain the building to a minimum acceptable condition and to procure and maintain the plant and equipment needed to operate the leisure centre. The building and any plant and equipment installed will be transferred to the Council at the end of the 25 year contract for nil consideration. The Council only has the right to terminate the contract if it pays within three months:

1. the senior cost;
2. any redundancy payments of the contractor that have been reasonably incurred;
3. all amounts shown in the base financial model as payable by the contractor from the termination date.

Payments

The Council will pay an annual unitary charge for the serviced facility. At the start of the contract it was estimated this would total £23.860m over the life of the concession period (25 years). The figure is subject to inflationary increases with potential reductions should the service provided fall below specified standards. The charge is also eligible for government grant. The centre was opened on 17 February 2003. Payments to the contractor in 2013/2014 were £1.202m (£1.179m in 2012/2013) with government grants of £0.561m received in the year (£0.561m in 2012/2013).

The outstanding commitments (Unitary Payments) due to be made to Waterfront Leisure (Crosby) Limited each year until the end of the contract in 2028 are required to be brought in to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. In addition to this unitary payment, Waterfront Leisure generates income through the provision of goods and services, which has enabled a lower unitary payment charge.

The table below shows the outstanding commitment for the PFI contract and has been split between the key elements. It should be noted that the outstanding commitment has been inflated using the inflationary factors included within the original contract.

Commitments under PFI Contract	Reimbursement of Capital Expenditure £000s	Interest £000s	Service Charge £000s
Contract Payments in 2014/2015	112	430	634
Contract Payments between 2015/2016 and 2018/2019	385	1,541	2,977
Contract Payments between 2019/2020 and 2023/2024	1,013	1,634	3,956
Contract Payments between 2024/2025 and 2028/2029	1,456	842	3,393

Liabilities

Although the payments made to the contractor are described as unitary payments, they have been calculated to compensate the contractor for the fair value of the services they provide, the capital expenditure incurred and interest payable whilst the capital expenditure remains to be reimbursed. The liability outstanding to pay the liability to the contractor for capital expenditure incurred is as follows:

Agenda Item 5

2012/2013 £000s		2013/2014 £000s
-3,098	Balance outstanding at start of year	-3,072
26	Payments during the year	107
-3,072	Balance outstanding at the year-end	-2,965

Property Plant and Equipment

The assets used to provide services at Crosby Leisure Centre are recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet. The following table shows the value of assets held under Crosby Leisure Centre PFI scheme at each Balance Sheet date and an analysis of the movement in those values:

2012/2013 £000s	Other Land & Buildings: PFI Assets	2013/2014 £000s
	<u>Cost or Valuation</u>	
7,584	Opening Balance at 1 April	7,450
113	Additions	1
-247	Revaluations	0
7,450	Closing Balance at 31 March	7,451
	<u>Depreciation and Impairments</u>	
-437	Opening Balance at 1 April	0
-220	Depreciation Charge	-205
657	Revaluations	0
0	Closing Balance at 31 March	-205
	<u>Balance Sheet Amount</u>	
7,147	Opening Balance at 1 April	7,450
7,450	Closing Balance at 31 March	7,246

Arvato Public Sector Services Limited

On 1 October 2008, the Council entered into an agreement with Arvato Public Sector Services Limited to manage the following services: Information Technology, Transactional Human Resources and Payroll, Benefits, Revenues and Customer Contact. The contract also contains an element for assets to be provided by arvato to deliver the services contained in the contract. This has been assessed as requiring the administrative plant and equipment assets involved to be accounted for in the same way as the PFI contract, i.e. on Balance Sheet with a corresponding liability. Depreciation is totally attributable to the principal charge. Any increase due to indexation (Contingent Rent) is removed from the Net Cost of Services and charged to Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure.

The Council only has the right to terminate the contract if it pays redundancy payments, breakage costs, service provider lost profit for the remainder of the contract, handover costs and direct losses. The service provider has the right to terminate the contract if it pays the Council's retendering costs, procurement costs, interim management costs handover costs and direct losses.

Payments

The contract price for the ten years was agreed at the start of the contract and yearly inflation is added to the contract price each 1 April based on the pay award and retail price index for the relevant year, subject to agreed service standards which are reviewed annually. Where necessary, variations to the contract price are negotiated and agreed following changes to statutory requirements or changes in demand.

At 31 March 2014, the amount of payments (at Balance Sheet date prices) due to be made under the agreement, separated into repayment of liability and service charges is as follows (no future interest costs can be established until a contingent rents is calculated in the year the actual 'unitary' charge is made)

Commitments under Service Concession	Repayment of Liability £000s	Service Charge £000s	Total £000s
Contract Payments in 2014/2015	1,052	15,355	16,407
Contract Payments between 2015/2016 and 2018/2019	5,301	54,020	59,321

Liabilities

An analysis of the movement in the value of the liabilities for both schemes is shown below:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
-8,284	Balance outstanding at start of year	-7,408
876	Payments during the year	1,054
-7,408	Balance outstanding at the year-end	-6,354

Property Plant and Equipment / Intangible Assets

The following table shows the value of assets held under the arvato contract at each Balance Sheet date and an analysis of the movement in those values:

2012/2013		Arvato	2013/2014	
Vehicles, Plant & Equipment £000s	Intangible Assets £000s		Vehicles, Plant & Equipment £000s	Intangible Assets £000s
<u>Cost or Valuation</u>				
8,186	1,355	Opening Balance at 1 April	8,186	1,355
0	0	Additions	0	0
8,186	1,355	Closing Balance at 31 March	8,186	1,355
<u>Depreciation and Impairments</u>				
-1,157	-100	Opening Balance at 1 April	-1,907	-226
0	-126	Amortisation for the Year	0	-150
-750	0	Depreciation Charge	-904	0
-1,907	-226	Closing Balance at 31 March	-2,811	-376
<u>Balance Sheet Amount</u>				
7,029	1,255	Opening Balance at 1 April	6,279	1,129
6,279	1,129	Closing Balance at 31 March	5,375	979

56 PARTICIPATION IN PENSION SCHEMES

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers and other employees, the Authority offers retirement benefits. Although retirement benefits will not actually be payable until employees retire, the Authority has a commitment to make the payments that needs to be disclosed at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.

The Authority participates in three pension schemes:

Pension Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes

Teachers' Pension Scheme (TPS)

Teachers employed by the Authority are members of the Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education. It provides teachers with specified benefits upon their retirement, and the Authority contributes towards the costs of making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries.

The Scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme. The scheme is unfunded and the Department for Education uses a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employers' contribution rate paid by local authorities. Valuations of the notional fund are undertaken every four years.

The scheme has approximately 5,000 participating employers and consequently the Authority is not able to identify its share of the underlying financial position and performance of the scheme with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. For the purpose of this Statement of Accounts, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme. As a proportion of the total contributions into the Teachers' Pension Scheme during the year ending 31 March 2014, the Authority's own contributions equate to approximately 0.31%.

In 2013/2014, the Council paid £9.733m to Teachers' Pensions in respect of teachers' retirement benefits, representing 14.1% of teachers' pensionable pay. The figures for 2012/2013 were £9.538m and 14.1%. Contributions of £0.809m remained payable at the year-end. The contributions due to be paid in 2014/2015 are estimated to be £9.830m.

In cases of redundancy or early retirement in the interests of the efficiency of the service, the Authority is responsible for the cost of any additional benefits awarded that are outside the terms of the teachers' scheme. In 2013/2014 these contributions amounted to £1.273m, representing 1.84% of teachers' pensionable pay. The figures for 2012/2013 were £1.297m and 1.92%.

NHS Pension Scheme

As a result of the transfer of responsibility for Public Health to local authorities in April 2013 (see Note 7) a number of staff also transferred who are members of the NHS Pension Scheme, administered by NHS Pensions on behalf of the Department of Health. It provides staff with specified benefits upon their retirement, and the Authority contributes towards the costs of making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries.

The Scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme. The scheme is unfunded and the Department of Health uses a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employers' contribution rate paid by local authorities. Valuations of the notional fund are undertaken every four years.

The scheme has approximately 9,000 participating employers and consequently the Authority is not able to identify its share of the underlying financial position and performance of the scheme with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. For the purpose of this Statement of Accounts, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme. As a proportion of the total contributions into the NHS Pension Scheme during the year ending 31 March 2014, the Authority's own contributions equate to approximately 0.002%.

In 2013/2014, the Council paid £0.125m to NHS Pensions in respect of retirement benefits, representing 14.1% of the employees' pensionable pay. No figures for 2012/2013 are available. Contributions of £0.011m remained payable at the year-end. The contributions due to be paid in 2014/2015 are estimated to be £0.134m.

Defined Benefit Schemes

Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS)

All employees not eligible to join the Teachers' Pension Scheme or the NHS Pension Scheme are, subject to certain qualifying criteria, eligible to join the Local Government Pension Scheme. Wirral Metropolitan Borough Council acts as the administering authority of the LGPS as lead authority for the Merseyside councils' scheme, the Merseyside Pension Fund (MPF). This is a funded defined benefit final salary scheme (career average revalued earnings scheme from 1 April 2014), meaning that the Authority and employees pay contributions into the fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pension liabilities with investment assets.

In 2013/2014, the Council paid £20.119m to the MPF in respect of retirement benefits, representing 22.9% of employees' pensionable pay. The figures for 2012/2013 were £23.629m and 27.2%. Contributions of £1.989m remained payable at the year-end.

In cases of redundancy or early retirement in the interests of the efficiency of the service, the cost of any added years awarded is borne by the Council and not the Local Government Pension Scheme. In 2013/2014 these contributions amounted to £1.430m representing 1.63% of pensionable pay. The figures for 2012/2013 were £1.308m and 1.51%.

The principal risks of the scheme to the Authority are the longevity assumptions, statutory changes to the scheme, structural changes to the scheme (i.e. large-scale withdrawals from the scheme), changes to inflation, bond yields and the performance of the equity investments held by the scheme. These are mitigated to a certain extent by the statutory requirements to charge the General Fund the amounts required by statute, as described in the accounting policies note.

Transactions Relating to Post-employment Benefits

The cost of retirement benefits is recognised in the Cost of Services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge we are required to make against Council Tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of retirement benefits are reversed out of the General Fund via the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

2012/2013		Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	2013/2014	
LGPS £000s	TPS Unfunded Liabilities £000s		LGPS £000s	TPS Unfunded Liabilities £000s
15,997	0	<u>Cost of Services:</u>	20,381	0
1,049	0	Current Service Cost	852	0
348	0	Curtailment Cost	439	0
		Administration Expenses		
12,839	561	<u>Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure:</u>	13,574	484
		Net Interest Cost		
30,233	561	Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services	35,246	484
54,212	1,621	Re-measurement of the Net Defined Benefit Liability	-74,624	-822
84,445	2,182	Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-39,378	-338

2012/2013		Movement in Reserves Statement	2013/2014	
LGPS £000s	TPS Unfunded Liabilities £000s		LGPS £000s	TPS Unfunded Liabilities £000s
-30,233	-561	Reversal of net charges made to the Surplus or Deficit for the Provision of Services for post employment benefits in accordance with the Code	-35,246	-484
		<u>Actual amount charged against the General Fund for pensions in the year:</u>		
25,056	1,297	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> employers' contributions payable to the scheme retirement benefits payable direct to pensioners 	21,549	1,273

Assets and Liabilities in Relation to Retirement Benefits

Pensions Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet

The amount included in the Balance Sheet arising from the Authority's obligation in respect of its defined benefit plans is as follows:

2012/2013			2013/2014	
LGPS £000s	TPS Unfunded Liabilities £000s		LGPS £000s	TPS Unfunded Liabilities £000s
-884,995	-13,729	Present Value of the Defined Benefit Obligation	-839,065	-12,118
551,075	0	Fair Value of Plan Assets	566,072	0
-333,920	-13,729	Net Liability arising from defined benefit obligation	-272,993	-12,118

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

Reconciliation of Present Value of the Scheme Liabilities (Defined Benefit Obligation)

2012/2013			2013/2014	
LGPS	TPS		LGPS	TPS
£000s	Unfunded Liabilities £000s		£000s	Unfunded Liabilities £000s
760,109	12,844	Opening Balance at 1 April	884,995	13,729
15,997	0	Current Service Cost	20,381	0
36,675	561	Interest Cost on Pension Liabilities	36,670	484
5,510	0	Contributions from scheme participants	5,564	0
8,441	168	Remeasurement Gains (-) and Losses:	0	0
		- Actuarial Gains / Losses arising from changes in demographic assumptions	5,055	125
86,025	1,453	- Actuarial Gains / Losses arising from changes in financial assumptions	-51,286	-525
0	0	- Experience Gains / Losses	-33,710	-422
-28,811	-1,297	Benefits paid	-29,456	-1,273
1,049	0	Curtailment Cost	852	0
884,995	13,729	Closing Balance at 31 March	839,065	12,118

Reconciliation of the Movements in the Fair Value of the Scheme (Plan) Assets

2012/2013			2013/2014	
LGPS	TPS		LGPS	TPS
£000s	Unfunded Liabilities £000s		£000s	Unfunded Liabilities £000s
485,578	0	Opening Balance at 1 April	551,075	0
23,836	0	Interest Income	23,096	0
40,254	0	Remeasurement Gains / Losses (-):		
		- The return on plan assets, excluding the amount included in the net operating expense	-5,317	
25,056	1,297	Contributions from Employer	21,549	1,273
5,510	0	Contributions from Employees into the Scheme	5,564	0
-28,811	-1,297	Benefits paid	-29,456	-1,273
-348	0	Administration Expenses	-439	0
551,075	0	Closing Balance at 31 March	566,072	0

Local Government Pension Scheme Assets Comprised:

2012/2013			2013/2014	
Quoted	Unquoted		Quoted	Unquoted
£000s	£000s		£000s	£000s
10,846	0	Cash and Cash Equivalents	15,029	0
		Equities:		
139,660	0	- UK Quoted	149,632	0
174,137	0	- Global Quoted	172,360	0
313,797	0		321,992	0
		Bonds:		
28,002	0	- UK Government	23,883	0
13,499	0	- UK Corporate	14,936	0
60,877	0	- UK Index Linked	53,875	0
102,378	0		92,694	0

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

2012/2013			2013/2014	
Quoted £000s	Unquoted £000s		Quoted £000s	Unquoted £000s
0	27,148	Property:		
3,180	8,479	- UK Direct Property	0	27,638
0	4,809	- Property Managed (UK)	3,491	8,958
		- Property Managed (Global)	0	5,311
3,180	40,436		3,491	41,907
		Alternatives:		
478	14,000	- Private Equity (UK)	406	14,553
0	14,399	- Private Equity (Global)	0	13,730
1,481	21,632	- Hedge Funds (UK)	1,600	23,175
0	1,024	- Hedge Funds (Global)	0	847
2,145	3,071	- Infrastructure (UK)	1,714	5,128
0	3,288	- Infrastructure (Global)	0	4,496
7,393	4,473	- Opportunities (UK)	8,258	7,893
4,320	2,734	- Opportunities (Global)	4,869	4,290
15,817	64,621		16,847	74,112
446,018	105,057	Total Assets (Quoted / Unquoted)	450,053	116,019
	551,075	Total Assets		566,072

Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent upon assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels etc. Both the Local Government Pension Scheme and Teachers' Pension Scheme Unfunded Liabilities have been estimated by Mercer Human Resource Consulting, an independent firm of actuaries, estimates being based on the latest full actuarial valuation of the scheme as at 31 March 2013.

The principal assumptions used by the actuary have been:

2012/2013		2013/2014
	<u>Long-term expected rate of return on assets in the scheme:</u>	
7.0%	Equity Investments	7.0%
2.8%	Government Bonds	3.4%
3.9%	Other Bonds	4.3%
5.7%	Property	6.2%
0.5%	Cash/Liquidity	0.5%
7.0%	Other Assets	Dependent on Type of Asset
	<u>Mortality assumptions (years):</u>	
21.8	Longevity at 65 for current pensioners: Men	22.3
24.7	Longevity at 65 for current pensioners: Women	25.2
23.7	Longevity at 65 for future pensioners: Men	24.7
26.6	Longevity at 65 for future pensioners: Women	28.0
	<u>Other assumptions</u>	
2.4%	Rate of Inflation - CPI	2.4%
3.9%	Rate of increase in salaries	3.9%
2.4%	Rate of increase in pensions - CPI	2.4%
4.2%	Rate for discounting scheme liabilities (LGPS)	4.4%
3.7%	Rate for discounting scheme liabilities (TPS Unfunded Liabilities)	4.3%

The estimation of the defined benefit obligations is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the table above. The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on reasonably possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant. The assumptions for longevity, for example, assume that life expectancy increases for men and women. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions are interrelated. The estimations in the sensitivity analysis have followed the accounting policies of the scheme, i.e. on an actuarial basis using the projected unit cost method. The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis below did not change from those used in the previous period.

	Impact on the Defined Benefit Obligation in the Scheme	
	Increase in Assumption £000s	Decrease in Assumption £000s
<u>Local Government Pension Scheme</u>		
Longevity (increase or decrease in 1 year)	16,516	-16,516
Rate of Inflation (increase or decrease by 0.1%)	15,064	-15,064
Rate of Increase in Salaries (increase or decrease by 0.1%)	3,327	-3,327
Rate of Increase in Pensions (increase or decrease by 0.1%)	15,064	-15,064
Rate for Discounting Scheme Liabilities (increase or decrease by 0.1%)	-14,799	14,799
<u>Teachers' Additional Unfunded Pensions</u>		
Longevity (increase or decrease in 1 year)	322	-322
Rate of Inflation (increase or decrease by 0.1%)	86	-86
Rate for Discounting Scheme Liabilities (increase or decrease by 0.1%)	-86	86

Impact on the Authority's Cash Flows

The objectives of the Local Government Pension Scheme are to keep employers' contributions at as constant a rate as possible. The Council has agreed a strategy with the scheme's actuary to achieve a funding level of 100% over the next 22 years. Funding levels are monitored on an annual basis. The most recent triennial valuation took place on 31 March 2013 and has set contributions levels for 2014/2015 to 2016/2017. This valuation took account of the changes to the scheme from 1 April 2014 which introduced a new career average revalued earnings scheme for future service rather than a final salary scheme. The next valuation will take place on 31 March 2016.

The total contributions expected to be made to the local government pension scheme by the Council in the year to 31 March 2015 is £42.956m. This includes a one-off payment in April of £28.645m to cover the deficit recovery contributions for the next three years (for which the Council received a discount). Contributions in 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 will be significantly less as no deficit recovery contribution will be required in those years. The Council will temporarily utilise £19.477m of Earmarked Reserves in 2014/2015 to fund part of the payment. Earmarked Reserves will be increased again in 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 when no deficit recovery payment is required.

The total payments expected to be made by the Council to former teachers receiving additional unfunded pensions in the year to 31 March 2015 is £1.283m.

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation for Local Government Pension Scheme members is 18 years in 2013/2014 (15 years in 2012/2013). The weighted average duration for former teachers receiving additional unfunded pensions is 7 years in 2013/2014 (9 years in 2012/2013).

57 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

Business Rates Appeals: The Council has made a provision for Appeals that is its best estimate of the actual liability as at the year-end based on appeals that were outstanding at 31 March 2014. It is not possible to quantify appeals that have not yet been lodged with the Valuation Office Agency so there is a risk to the Council that national and local appeals may have a future impact on the accounts.

Collateral warranty by the Council in favour of the Security Trustee (Prudential Trustee Company Limited)

The Council has given a number of warranties for up to 35 years in respect of environmental pollution, statements, title, encumbrances, planning matters, statutory obligations, adverse orders, tenancies, information and statistics supplied, sales off, disputes and litigation, rights of entry to maintain and repair, absence of adverse replies, electricity sub-stations and shop leases, leasehold property, wayleaves, telecommunications and works undertaken.

In addition the following specific warranties have been given from the date of transfer (30 October 2006):

- Unlimited warranty for up to 35 years in respect of vires claims
- Warranty for up to 20 years in respect of claims in relation to asbestos, except that this shall not apply in respect of the first £10,685,780 of costs and expenses incurred in aggregate on asbestos works.

In aggregate the value of these warranties is limited to £100,500,000 plus any costs associated with interest and loan breakage costs due under the One Vision Loan Agreement.

Collateral warranty by the Council in favour of One Vision Housing Limited

The Council has given a number of warranties for up to 17 years in respect of statements, title, encumbrances, planning matters, statutory obligations, adverse orders, tenancies, information and statistics supplied, sales off, disputes and litigation, rights of entry to maintain and repair, absence of adverse replies, electricity sub-stations and shop leases, leasehold property, wayleaves, telecommunications and works undertaken.

In addition the following specific warranties have been given from the date of transfer (30 October 2006):

- Warranty not exceeding £100,500,000 for up to 20 years in respect of environmental pollution.
- Warranty for up to 20 years in respect of claims in relation to asbestos, except that this shall not apply in respect of the first £8,439,750 of costs and expenses incurred in aggregate on asbestos works.
- Unlimited warranty for up to 17 years in respect of vires claims.

Contamination Costs: During 2011/2012 it was identified there was a site in the Borough that was contaminated and there would be significant costs associated with clearing the contamination. Sefton has established an Earmarked Reserve of £1.500m to cover potential costs associated with clearing the contamination. There is a potential further liability if the costs of clearing the contamination are greater than currently envisaged.

Equal Pay Claims: The Council have created a provision to cover the potential costs of claims received to 31 March 2014 which are expected to be settled in 2014/2015. There are currently no other equal pay claims that have been lodged with the Council.

Merseyside Pension Fund - Contractor Admission Bodies: The Council provides guarantees for any potential unfunded liabilities on the Merseyside Pension Fund for Sefton New Directions Limited and Arvato Public Sector Services Limited. The most recently notified value of the guarantee for Sefton New Directions is £0.975m. Following the most recent valuation there is currently no guarantee value required for Arvato. However, this may change in future years. Sefton and Arvato's parent company would jointly fund any future liability, the split dependent on the factors leading to the liability.

Municipal Mutual Insurance: The Scheme of Arrangement for the above company was enacted during 2012/2013. The liability upon the Council as a scheme creditor cannot be fully estimated at this stage for unknown claims incurred but not reported between 1974 and 1992. Whilst the Council has considered the financial impact in producing its Statement of Accounts, by including resources in its Insurance Provision, there is a risk that the Council's financial liability could increase from this level.

58 CONTINGENT ASSETS

Plaza Community Cinema, Crosby: The Council provided financial assistance to the Trustees of the Plaza Cinema between 2006 and 2008. If the Cinema ceases to trade before 16 July 2016 then £100,000 will be due to the Council.

Receipts from Former Council House Sales: The Council have agreed to share any proceeds of former council house sales if they are subsequently sold by One Vision Housing Limited. The arrangement lasts until 31 March 2037 and the amount received will depend on the number of sales each year.

VAT Sharing Arrangement: As part of the voluntary stock transfer an agreement was reached with One Vision Housing Limited to share their VAT that they can claim from HM Revenue and Customs. This arrangement is unique to councils and registered social landlords upon transfer. This arrangement is due to end on 30 October 2016. Sefton's share of reclaimable VAT is likely to be in the region of £0.4m until the end of the arrangement.

59 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability of another. Typical financial instruments include trade payables and borrowings (liabilities) and investments and trade receivables (assets).

Financial Instruments in so far as the Authority is concerned relate to investments, cash and cash equivalents, loans receivable, borrowings, trade payables and receivables.

The borrowings and investments disclosed in the Balance Sheet are made up of the following categories of financial instruments:

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

	Long Term		Current	
	31/03/2013 £000s	31/03/2014 £000s	31/03/2013 £000s	31/03/2014 £000s
Investments				
Loans and receivables	1	1	20,056	20,084
Cash and cash equivalents			20,435	37,234
Total investments	1	0	40,491	57,318
Receivables				
Loans and receivables	7,898	7,301		
Financial assets carried at contract amounts			33,943	36,655
Total Receivables	7,898	7,301	33,943	36,655
Borrowings				
Financial liabilities at amortised cost	123,171	120,527	941	3,439
Bank overdraft			561	6,743
Total borrowings	123,171	120,527	1,502	10,182
Other Long Term Liabilities				
PFI and finance lease liabilities	22,796	20,229		
Total other long term liabilities	22,796	20,229		
Payables				
Financial liabilities carried at contract amount			35,261	33,808
PFI and finance lease liabilities			2,831	2,285
Total payables			38,092	36,093

The gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in relation to the above financial instruments are made up as follows:

	31 March 2014		
	Financial Liabilities	Financial Assets	Total
	Liabilities measured at amortised cost £000s	Loans and receivables £000s	
Interest expense	-7,112	0	
Interest payable and similar charges	-7,112	0	-7,112
Interest Receivable		576	
Income on Investment Properties	0	1,597	
Interest and investment income	0	2,173	2,173
Net loss (-) / gain for the year	-7,112	2,173	

Comparative figures for the previous financial year are made up as follows:

	31 March 2013		
	Financial Liabilities	Financial Assets	
	Liabilities measured at amortised cost £000s	Loans and receivables £000s	Total £000s
Interest expense	-7,374	-	
Interest payable and similar charges	-7,374	0	-7,374
Interest Receivable		652	
Income on Investment Properties	-	1,876	
Interest and investment income	0	2,528	2,528
Net loss (-) / gain for the year	-7,374	2,528	

Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities.

Financial liabilities and financial assets represented by loans and receivables are carried in the Balance Sheet at amortised cost. Their fair value can be assessed by calculating the present value of the cash flows that will take place over the remaining term of the instruments, using the following assumptions:

- The discount rate used in the net present value calculation is equal to the current rate in relation to the same instrument from a comparable lender. This rate will be the rate applicable in the market on the date of valuation, for an instrument of the same duration.
- For PWLB debt the new borrowing rate has been used, as opposed to the premature repayment rate.

The fair value calculation has been based on the comparable new borrowing / deposit rate for the same financial instruments from a comparable lender. A consistent approach has been applied to assets and liabilities.

The purpose of the fair value valuation is to allow evaluation quantitatively of the Authority's financial position and performance with regard to each class of financial instrument, and also to indicate the extent of the Authority's risk exposure arising as a result of these transactions. The fair value also indicates the cost / benefits to the Council of retaining fixed interest borrowings and investments to maturity.

The fair values calculated are as follows:

	31 March 2013		31 March 2014	
	Carrying amount £000s	Fair value £000s	Carrying amount £000s	Fair value £000s
Borrowing	124,112	136,161	123,966	131,364
Other Short and Long-term liabilities	25,627	31,429	22,514	26,829

Following the requirement to report the fair value of PFI and other Service Concessions, short term liabilities are now included in the above table. This enables the full carrying amount of the concessions to be included and comparable against the fair value. The previous years figures have been restated to reflect this.

The fair value is more than the carrying amount because the Authority's portfolio of loans includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is higher than the rates available for similar loans at the Balance Sheet date. This commitment to pay interest above the current market rate increases the amount that the Authority would have to pay if the lender requested or agreed to early repayment of the loan.

	31 March 2013		31 March 2014	
	Carrying amount £000s	Fair value £000s	Carrying amount £000s	Fair value £000s
Loans and receivables	20,056	20,073	20,084	20,096
Long-term Receivables	7,898	7,898	7,301	7,301

The fair value is more than the carrying amount because the Authority's portfolio of investments includes a number of fixed rate investments where the interest rate receivable is higher than the rates available for similar investments at the Balance Sheet date. This guarantee to receive interest above the current market rate increases the amount that the Authority would receive if it agreed to early repayment of the investments.

Short term receivables and payables are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of the value.

60 NATURE AND EXTENT OF RISKS ARISING FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Authority is required to disclose information, which enables the user of these statements of accounts to evaluate the nature and extent of any risk arising from Financial Instruments.

The Authority's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks:

- i) Credit risk – the possibility that other parties may fail to pay amounts due to the Authority;
- ii) Liquidity risk – the possibility that the Authority may not have funds available to meet its commitments to make payments;
- iii) Market risk – the possibility that financial loss may arise for the Authority as a result of changes in such measures as interest rates or stock market movements.

The Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents approved by Council annually seek to limit the risk of potential adverse effects on resources available to fund services arising due to the impact of unpredictable movements in the financial markets on treasury management activity undertaken by the in-house team.

Credit Risk

The main element of credit risk the Authority is exposed to arises from deposits with banks, building societies and money market funds, as well as credit exposures to the Authority's customers.

This risk is managed through the Authority's Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents approved by Council annually. These documents set out the limits in terms of value and duration over which investment can be made with the various Banks and Building Societies included on the Authority's Counter Party lending list. This counter party list is made up of the institutions that have been rated using the Fitch and Moody's scoring methodologies and any changes to the institutions rating that result in a non compliance with the minimum criteria will see the institution taken off the counter party list.

Credit rating agencies such as Fitch and Moody's rate institutions depending upon:

- Long term ability to meet all of their most senior financial obligations on a timely basis
- Short term ability to meet financial obligations within a relatively short time period
- Individual rating attempts to assess how a bank would be viewed if it was entirely independent of any external support
- Support rating is the likelihood of a potential supporter's propensity and ability to support the institution

The sovereign rating is an additional rating criteria that is now used. It reflects the strength of a country's economy, and hence the ability of a country's Government to support its financial institutions.

The credit criteria in respect of Financial Assets held by the Authority is as detailed below:

Financial Asset Category	Criteria	Maximum Investment
Deposits with banks	Sovereign rating: AA+ Short Term: F1+ Long Term: A- Individual rating: C Support: 2 Active in sterling markets	£25m (the Authority currently operates a £15m operational limit)
Deposits with building societies	Short Term: F1 (Fitch) / P-1 (Moody) Active in sterling markets Minimum total assets: £2,000m	£7.5m (except Nationwide £15m)
Deposits with money market funds	Sovereign rating: AAA	£15m

The above table demonstrates that the Authority will only invest in institutions that have the highest credit rating scores. For Banks, a risk score of F1+ (exceptionally strong credit quality), A- (high credit quality – low credit risk and considered to have a strong capacity to pay financial commitments) and Building Societies that have a risk score of F1 (highest credit quality), P-1 (low risk).

The following analysis summarises the Authority's potential maximum exposure to credit risk at the balance sheet date. The figures represent the actual investment made and, based on experience of default and uncollectability over the last 8 financial years, adjusted to reflect current market conditions:

Estimated maximum exposure at 31/03/13		Amount at 31/03/14	Historical experience of default	Historical experience adjusted for market conditions at 31/03/14	Estimated maximum exposure to default & uncollectability at 31/03/14
£000s		£000s	%	%	£000s
		A	B	C	(A x C)
0	Deposits with Banks	36,466	0	0	0
0	Deposits with Money Market	20,393	0	0	0
361	Customers	13,880	2.83%	2.83%	393
361					393

The Authority has no history of non-repayment of investments. There were no instances of counterparties failing to meet contractual obligations in relation to deposits during the financial year, and whilst no guarantee can be given against default, the Authority does not expect any losses from non-performance by any of its counterparties in relation to deposits.

The Authority also reduces its exposure of credit risk by limiting the number of investments with a maturity period of between 1 and 5 years to a maximum of 40% of our total investments. This ensures that the Authority does not tie up all its funds for a long period of time, increasing the risk of a bank running into financial problems.

As mentioned previously, the Authority has changed its investment policy with banks and now only invests with extremely highly rated banks (with a Sovereign rating: AA+) that are backed by the Government in which the bank is situated. The profile of investments by country is shown below:

Agenda Item 5

Notes to the Financial Statements

	Total Investments at 31 March 2013 £000s	Total Investments at 31 March 2014 £000s
United Kingdom Banks	20,056	20,084
Other: Republic of Ireland	0	0
	20,056	20,084

The Authority does not generally allow credit for customers, such that £11.705m of the £13.880m balance is past its due date for payment. The past due amount can be analysed by age as follows:

	31 March 2013 £000s	31 March 2014 £000s
Less than three months	2,829	2,407
Three months to one year	2,388	2,529
More than one year	6,775	6,769
	11,992	11,705

A provision for bad debts relating to customers exists which totals £3.192m at 31 March 2014 (£2.966m at 31 March 2013). This provision relates to a wide variety of assets of which none are individually significant. The provision was increased by £0.769m in 2013/2014 (£0.213m in 2012/2013) and £0.542m was written-off during the year (£0.613m in 2013/2014).

Of this debt £4.994m is secured against properties at 31 March 2014 (£4.990m as at 31 March 2013). These properties are held as collateral but cannot be pledged or resold unless the owner defaults.

Liquidity Risk

The Authority has a comprehensive cash flow management system that seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. If unexpected movements happen, the Authority has ready access to borrowings from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) and Money Markets as a result of the annual Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents approved by Council. The authority has set an affordable borrowing limit that reflects its underlying need to borrow for a capital purpose, and this includes an allowance for exceptional cash flow movements. There is thus no significant risk that the Authority will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments.

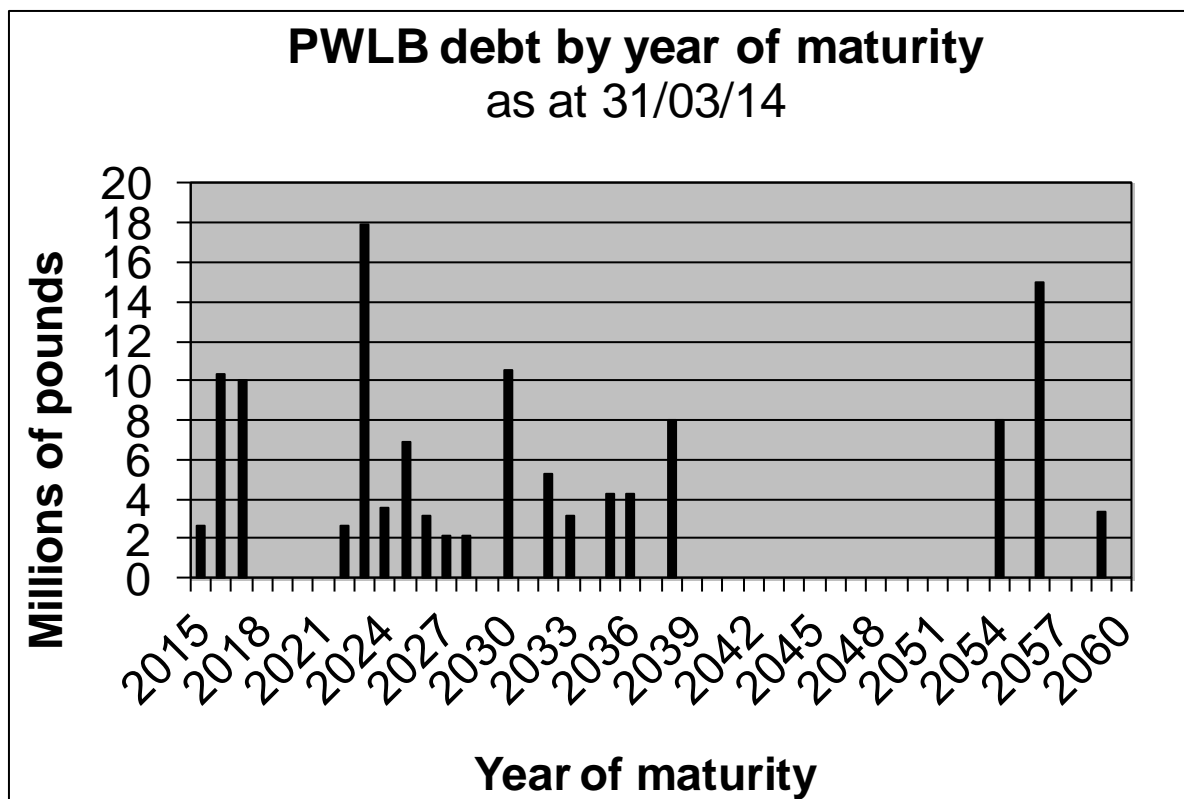
The risk for the Authority is that it will need to replace its borrowings at a time when interest rates are unfavourable, leading to additional ongoing financing costs. The strategy for the Council is to ensure that by careful planning of the repayment date for new and replacement loans, and (when economic to do so) the restructuring of debt, the maturity profile of its fixed rate loans do not exceed or fall below the limits for the periods set out below. These limits also ensure that the Authority does not have significant amounts of variable borrowing in the long term, exposing itself to major movements in interest rates. Analyses of the Council's debt by type and maturity are shown in the following tables.

31 March 2013 £000s	Analysis of Loans by Type:	Range of Interest Rates Payable (%)	31 March 2014 £000s
124,092	Public Works Loan Board	1.86 – 11.13	123,946
0	Money Market		0
16	Individuals	0.00	16
0	Other Local Authorities		0
4	Other	6.50	4
124,112	Total		123,966

31 March 2013 £000s	Analysis of Loans by Maturity:	31 March 2014 £000s
941	Maturing within one year	3,439
2,800	Maturing in 1-2 years	10,330
20,174	Maturing in 2-5 years	10,000
20,547	Maturing in 5-10 years	24,090
17,770	Maturing in 10-15 years	14,227
19,040	Maturing in 15-20 years	19,040
16,462	Maturing in 20-25 years	16,462
0	Maturing in 25-30 years	0
0	Maturing in 30-35 years	0
0	Maturing in 35-40 years	8,000
23,000	Maturing in 40-45 years	18,358
3,378	Maturing in more than 45 years	20
124,112	Total	123,966

The Analysis of Loans by Type shows the total of loans that are due to be repaid within one year (shown as Short-Term Borrowing on the Balance Sheet) and those due to be repaid in more than one year (shown as Long-Term Borrowing on the Balance Sheet).

The maturity profile of the Council's PWLB debt only is shown in the following chart.



All trade and other payables are due to be repaid within one year.

Market Risk

a) Foreign Exchange Risk

The Authority has no financial assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies, and thus has no exposure to loss arising from movements in exchange rates.

b) Price Risk

The Authority has no financial assets at the Balance Sheet date which are classified as 'Available for Sale' for example equity shareholdings and quoted investments and is thus not exposed to risk arising from movements in the price of such assets due to changes in general economic conditions.

Agenda Item 5

c) Interest Rate Risk

The Authority is exposed to significant risk in terms of its exposure to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. As an example of this, a rise in interest rate has the following effects:

- i) Borrowings at variable rates – the interest expense charged to the surplus or deficit on the provision of services will rise;
- ii) Borrowings at fixed rates – the fair value of the loan will fall;
- iii) Investments at variable rates – the interest income credited to the surplus or deficit on the provision of services will rise;
- iv) Investments at fixed rates – the fair value of the investment will fall.

Borrowings are carried at amortised cost on the Balance Sheet not fair value, and so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in variable rates on borrowings and investments will be posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services and affect the General Fund Balance.

The annual Treasury Management Policy and Strategy documents approved by Council contain a number of strategies for managing interest rate risk. To guard against the impact of adverse changes in interest rates, the maximum proportion of borrowing subject to variable interest rates is limited to 33% along with a maximum proportion of investments subject to variable rates limited to 40%.

During periods of falling interest rates, and where economic circumstances make it favourable, the Authority will look to reschedule its loans in order to limit its exposure to losses and so reduce its capital financing costs.

The in-house Treasury Management team receives professional advice and has an active strategy for assessing interest rate exposure via the use of indicators. This is used to establish and monitor the budget for capital financing costs, allowing any adverse changes to be accommodated. The monitoring of interest rate exposure assists with the decision as to whether new borrowing or investment undertaken is fixed or variable.

Based on the assessment strategy for interest rate risk if interest rates had been 1% higher with all other variables held constant on 31 March, the financial effect would be (note that the percentages quoted are for illustrative purposes only and are not an indication of the likely change):

31 March 2013 £000s		31 March 2014 £000s
450	Increase in interest receivable on variable rate investments (and resultant impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services)	497
13,540	Increase in fair value of fixed rate loans (no impact on Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure)	13,453
24	Increase in fair value of fixed rate investments (impact on Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure)	122
-1,323	Increase in fair value of financial liabilities (no impact on Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure)	-1,031

The impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above but with the movements being reversed. The 1% variation chosen for sensitivity analysis can be treated as a flat line change, so a 5% variation will result in amounts totalling five times the amount included in the table above.

The Authority held no loans at variable rate at the Balance Sheet date so any movement in interest rates will have no effect on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

61 STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

(a) GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Council's transactions for the 2013/2014 financial year and its position at the year end of 31 March 2014. The Council is required to prepare an Annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices primarily comprise the *Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/2014* and the *Service Reporting Code of Practice for Local Authorities 2013/2014*, supported by *International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)*.

The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is primarily historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets and financial instruments. All accounting policies have been consistently applied.

The accounts have been prepared on a going concern basis. The assumption is that the Council will continue in operation for the foreseeable future.

(b) ACCRUALS OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received, in particular:

- Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when the Council transfers the significant risks and rewards of ownership to the purchaser and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Council.
- Revenue from the provision of services is recognised when the Council can measure reliably the percentage of completion of the transaction and it is probable that economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Council.
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed - where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption, they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet.
- Expenses in relation to services received (including services provided by employees) are recorded as expenditure when the services are received rather than when payments are made.
- Interest receivable on investments and payable on borrowings is accounted for respectively as income and expenditure on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract.
- Where revenue and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where debts may not be settled, the balance of receivables is written down and a charge made to revenue for the income that might not be collected.

(c) ACQUIRED OPERATIONS

Responsibility for the provision of a range of public health services was transferred from the primary care trusts (PCT) to local authorities from 1 April 2013. This has been treated as an Acquired Operation and is shown separately in the Income and Expenditure Statement below Continuing Operations.

Some Council expenditure was previously funded by PCTs. For 2012/2013 this expenditure is shown under the relevant service heading, e.g. Cultural and Related Services. For 2013/2014 the equivalent expenditure is now shown under the Public Health service heading.

(d) **CARBON REDUCTION COMMITMENT**

The Council is required to participate in the Carbon Reduction Commitment (CRC) Energy Efficiency Scheme. This scheme has completed its introductory phase and the second phase of the scheme started in April 2013. The Council is required to purchase allowances retrospectively, on the basis of emissions (i.e. carbon dioxide produced as energy is used). As carbon dioxide is emitted (i.e. as energy is used), a liability and an expense are recognised.

The liability is measured at the best estimate of the expenditure required to meet the obligation, normally at the current market price of the number of allowances required to meet the liability at the reporting date. The cost to the Council is recognised and reported in the cost of the Council's services and is apportioned to services on the basis of energy consumption.

(e) **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Cash equivalents are investments that mature in three months or less from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value. The Authority has five different reserve accounts as at 31 March 2014 that it has determined to be Cash Equivalents.

In the Balance Sheet and Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Council's cash management.

(f) **CHARGES TO REVENUE FOR NON-CURRENT ASSETS**

Services, support services and trading accounts are debited with the following amounts to record the cost of holding Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible Assets during the year:

- Depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service;
- Revaluation and impairment losses on assets used by the service where there are no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off; and
- Amortisation of intangible assets attributable to the service.

The Council is not required to raise Council Tax to fund depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses or amortisation. However it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirement equal to an amount calculated on a prudent basis determined by the Council in accordance with statutory guidance. Depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses are therefore replaced by the contribution in the General Fund Balance (Statutory Provision for the Financing of Capital Investment) by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement of Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

(g) **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

Benefits payable during employment

Short term employee benefits are those due to be settled within 12 months of the year end. They include such benefits as wages, salaries, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, bonuses and non monetary benefits (e.g. cars) for current employees and are recognised as an expense for services in the year in which the employees render service for the Council. An accrual is made for the cost of holiday entitlements (or any form of leave e.g. time off in lieu), earned by employees but not taken before the year-end which employees can carry forward into the next financial year. The accrual is made at the wage and salary rates applicable in the following financial year, being the period in which the employee takes the benefit. The accrual is charged to Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services, but then reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that holiday entitlements are charged to revenue in the financial year to which the holiday absence occurs.

Termination Benefits

Termination benefits are amounts payable as a result of a decision by the authority to terminate an officer's appointment before the normal retirement date or an officer's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits and are charged on an accruals basis to the appropriate service or, where applicable, to the Non Distributed Costs line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement at the earlier of when the Authority can no longer withdraw the offer of those benefits or when the Authority recognises costs for a restructuring.

Where termination benefits involve the enhancement of pensions, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Authority to the pension fund or pensioner in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, appropriations are required to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for pension enhancement termination benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year end.

Post Employment Benefits

Employees of the Council are members of three separate pension schemes:

- The Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education.
- The NHS Pension Scheme, administered by NHS Pensions on behalf of the Department of Health.
- Local Government Pension Scheme (Merseyside Pension Fund) administered by Wirral Metropolitan Borough Council.

These Schemes are defined benefits schemes in that they provide defined benefits to members (retirement lump sums and pensions) earned as employees working for the Council.

However, the arrangements for the Teachers' Pension Scheme and NHS Pension Scheme mean that liabilities for these benefits cannot ordinarily be identified specifically to the Council. The scheme is therefore accounted for as if it were a defined contribution scheme and no liability for future payments of benefits is recognised in the Balance Sheet. The Children's and Education Services line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to Teachers' Pensions. The Public Health line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to NHS Pensions in the year.

The Local Government Pension Scheme

The Local Government Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme:

- The liabilities of the Merseyside Pension Fund attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method – i.e. an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover rates etc and projections of current earnings for current employees.
- Liabilities are discounted to their present value at current prices using a discount rate of 4.4% based on the indicative rate of return on high quality corporate bonds (based on a weighted average of 'spot yields' on AA rated corporate bonds).
- The assets of Merseyside Pension Fund attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value:
 - Quoted Securities – current bid price,
 - Unquoted securities – professional estimate,
 - Unitised securities- current bid price,
 - Property – market value.
- The change in the net pensions liability is analysed into the following components:

Service cost comprising:

- Current Service Cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year - allocated in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the services for which the employee worked.
- Past Service Cost - the increase in liabilities as a result of scheme amendment or curtailment whose effect relates to years of service earned in earlier years - debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of Non Distributed Costs,
- Net Interest on the Net Defined Benefit Liability (Asset), i.e. net interest expense of the Authority - the change during the period in the net defined benefit liability (asset) that arises from the passage of time charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – this is calculated by applying the discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability (asset) at the beginning of the period – taking into account any changes in the net defined benefit liability (asset) during the year as a result of contribution and benefit payments.

Remeasurements comprising:

- The Return on Plan Assets – excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.
- Actuarial Gains and Losses - changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation or because the actuaries have updated their assumptions - charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.

Contributions paid to the Merseyside Pension Fund

- Cash paid as employer's contributions to the pension fund in settlement of liabilities; not accounted for as an expense.

In relation to retirement benefits, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Authority to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, this means that there are transfers to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year end. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve therefore measures the beneficial impact on the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than benefits which are earned by employees.

Discretionary Benefits

The Council also has restricted powers to make discretionary awards of retirement benefits in the event of early retirements. Any liabilities estimated to arise as a result of an award to any member of staff (including teachers) are accrued in the year of the decision to make the award and accounted for using the same policies as are applied to the Local Government Pension Scheme.

(h) EVENTS AFTER THE BALANCE SHEET DATE

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period - the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events.
- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the authorisation to issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

(i) **FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

General Comment

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset in one entity, and a financial liability in another. Most straight forward financial assets (receivables, bank deposits, investments etc) and liabilities (payables, borrowings etc) are covered by this policy.

Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value and are subsequently carried at their amortised cost. Annual charges to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest payable are based on the carrying amount of the liability, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the investment. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally recognised.

For most of the borrowings that the Council has, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal repayable (plus accrued interest); and interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount payable for the year according to the loan agreement.

Financial Assets

Financial Assets are classified into two types;

- Loans and receivables - assets that have fixed or determinable payments but are not quoted in an active market.
- Available for sale assets - assets that have a quoted market price and/or do not have fixed or determinable payments. The Council has no Available for Sale Assets.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at 'fair value'. They are subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the loans that the council has made, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the principle outstanding plus or minus accrued interest and interest credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement.

If an asset is identified as impaired because of the likelihood arising from a past event that payments due under a contract will not be made, the asset is written down and a charge made to the relevant service (for receivables specific to that service) or the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the revised future cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate.

Any gains or losses that result from the de-recognition of an asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Warranties and Guarantees

The Council has entered into a number of Guarantees that are not required to be accounted for as Financial Instruments. These guarantees are reflected in the Statement of Accounts to the extent that at some future date a provision or earmarked reserve may have to be set up. These guarantees relate to:

- Housing stock transfer warranties,
- Pension guarantees related to contractor admissions bodies, such as New Directions, arvato and Capita Symonds.

(j) FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION

Where the Council has entered into a transaction denominated in a foreign currency, the transaction is converted into sterling at the exchange rate applicable on the date the transaction was effected.

(k) GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS

Whether paid on account, by instalments or in arrears government grants and third party contributions and donations are recognised as due to the authority where there is reasonable assurance that:

- The Authority will comply with the conditions attached to the payments, and
- The grants or contributions will be received.

Amounts recognised as due to the Council are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until conditions attached to the grant or contribution have been satisfied. Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset received in the form of the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Monies advanced as grants and contributions for which conditions have not been satisfied are carried in the Balance Sheet as payables. When conditions are satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant services line (attributable revenue grants and contributions) or Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income (Non-Ringfenced Government Grants and Capital Grants and Government Grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustments Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustments Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

(l) HERITAGE ASSETS

A heritage asset is an asset that is held due to its historical, artistic, scientific, technological, or environmental qualities, and is maintained principally for its contribution to knowledge and culture. The Authority's heritage assets are held in a number of locations, such as Town Halls and the Atkinson Centre.

The collection consists principally of a ceramic collection, a silver collection, works of art, an Egyptology collection, several war memorials, and the art installation "Another Place". The collection is mainly valued on an insurance valuation basis. However, a number of war memorials are held that are valued at a nominal £1.

The assets are felt to have indeterminate lives and a high residual value; hence the Authority does not consider it appropriate to charge depreciation.

The Authority considers that obtaining valuations for the collection would involve disproportionate cost. This is because of the diverse nature of the assets and the lack of comparable market values.

Heritage Assets are recognised and measured (including the treatment of revaluation gains and losses) in accordance with the Authority's accounting policies on property, plant and equipment (note (q)). The carrying amounts of Heritage Assets would be reviewed where there was evidence of impairment, e.g. where an item has suffered physical deterioration or breakage or where doubts arise about its authenticity. Any impairment would be recognised and measured in accordance with the Authority's general policies on impairment (see Impairment section of note (q)). If any items were disposed of, the proceeds would be accounted for in accordance with the Authority's general provisions relating to the disposal of property, plant and equipment. Disposal proceeds are disclosed separately in the notes to the financial statements and are accounted for in accordance with statutory accounting requirements relating to capital expenditure and capital receipts.

(m) INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Expenditure on non monetary assets that do not have physical substance but are controlled by the Council as a result of past events (e.g. software licenses) is capitalised when it is expected that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow from the intangible asset to the Council.

Expenditure on the development of websites is not capitalised if the website is solely or primarily intended to promote or advertise the Councils goods or services.

Intangible assets are carried at amortised cost. An intangible asset is amortised over its useful life to the relevant service lines in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. An asset is tested for impairment whenever there is an indication that the asset might be impaired - any losses recognised are posted to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or abandonment of an intangible asset is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where expenditure on intangible assets qualifies as capital expenditure for statutory purposes, amortisation, impairment losses and disposal gains and losses are not permitted to have an impact on the General Fund Balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement of Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustments Account and (if sales proceeds exceed £10,000) the Capital Receipts Reserve.

(n) INTERESTS IN COMPANIES AND OTHER ENTITIES

The Council has a material interest in a company that is a subsidiary and is required to prepare group accounts. In the Council's own single entity accounts the interest in the company is recorded as a long term investment at cost.

In the group accounts transactions and balances between the Council and subsidiary are netted out on consolidation.

(o) INVENTORIES AND LONG TERM CONTRACTS

Inventories are included in the Balance Sheet at the lower of cost or net realisable value. The cost of inventories is assigned using the First-In-First-Out costing formula.

Long term contracts are accounted for on the basis of charging the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services with the value of works and services received under the contract during the financial year.

(p) INVESTMENT PROPERTY

Investment properties are those that are used solely to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation. The definition is not met if the property is used in any way to facilitate the delivery of services or the production of goods or is held for sale.

Investment Properties are measured initially at cost. This is the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition. They are subsequently measured at fair value, based on the amount at which the asset could be exchanged between knowledgeable parties at arms length. Properties are not depreciated but are revalued on a three year rolling basis according to market conditions at the year end. An impairment review of those assets not revalued as part of the rolling programme is undertaken, and any changes in the fair value of assets noted is reflected within the accounts. Due to changes in the guidance a move to an annual revaluation of all investment properties will be undertaken in 2014/2015. Gains and losses on revaluation are posted to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The same treatment is applied to gains and losses on disposal.

Rentals received in relation to investment properties are credited to the Financing and Investment Income line and result in a gain for the General Fund Balance. However, revaluation and disposal gains and losses are not permitted by statutory arrangements to have an impact on the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account and (for any proceeds above £10,000) the Capital Receipts Reserve.

(q) **LEASES**

Leases have been classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of property from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are to be classified as operating leases.

However, where lease agreements now deemed to be finance leases were concluded before December 2010 the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2010 Number 454 allows ameliorating transactions to be made. This means the impact on Council Taxpayers will be the same as under the previously held policy of treating these leases as revenue items. This will remain the case until the agreements are reassigned.

Subsequent to this, leases will be classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of property from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are to be classified as operating leases.

Where a lease covers both land and buildings, the land and buildings elements are considered separately for classification.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for a payment are accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of specific assets.

THE COUNCIL AS A LESSEE

Finance Leases

Property, plant and equipment held under Finance leases will be recognised on the balance sheet at the commencement of the lease at its fair value measured at the leases inception (or the present value of the minimum lease payments if lower). The asset recognised will be matched by a liability for the obligation to pay the lessor. Initial direct costs of the Authority are added to the carrying amount of the asset. Premiums paid on entry into a lease are applied to writing down the lease liability. Contingent rents are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

Lease payments will be apportioned between:

- A charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant or equipment - applied to write down the lease liability,
- A finance charge (debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

Property, Plant and Equipment recognised under finance leases is accounted for using the policies applied generally to such assets, subject to depreciation being charged over the lease term if this is shorter than the asset's estimated useful life (where ownership of the asset does not transfer to the Council at the end of the lease period).

The Council is not required to raise Council Tax to cover depreciation or revaluation and impairment losses arising on leased assets. Instead a prudent annual contribution is made from revenue funds towards the deemed capital investment in accordance with statutory requirements. Depreciation and revaluation and impairment losses are therefore substituted by a revenue contribution in the General Fund Balance, by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

Operating Leases

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as an expense of the services benefiting from the use of the leased property, plant and equipment. Charges are made on a straight line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (i.e. there is a rent free period at the commencement of the lease).

THE COUNCIL AS A LESSOR

Finance Leases

Where the Council grants a finance lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the relevant asset is written out of the balance sheet as a disposal. At the commencement of the lease, the carrying amount of the asset in the balance Sheet (whether Property, Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. A gain, representing the Authority's net investment in the lease is credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of a gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal) matched by a lease (long term debtor) asset in the balance sheet.

Lease rentals receivable will be apportioned between:

- A charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant or equipment - applied to write down the lease debtor (together with any premiums received), and
- Finance income (credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

The gain credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is not permitted by Statute to increase the General Fund Balance and is required to be treated as a capital receipt. Where a premium, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the amount due in relation to the lease asset is to be settled by the payment of rentals in future financial years, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the future rentals are received, the element for the capital receipt for the disposal of the asset is used to write down the lease debtor. At this point, the deferred capital receipts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

The written off value of disposals is not a charge against council tax, as the cost of Property, Plant and Equipment is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are therefore appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Operating Leases

Where the Council grants an operating lease over a property or an item of Plant or Equipment, the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental Income is credited to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Credits are made on a straight line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (i.e. there is a premium paid at the commencement of the lease).

Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging the lease are added to the carrying amount of the relevant asset and charged as an expense over the term on the same basis as rental income.

(r) OVERHEADS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

The costs of overhead and support services are charged to those services that benefit from them, in accordance with the costing principles of the CIPFA Service Reporting Code of Practice for Local Authorities 2013/2014. The total absorption costing principle is used – the full cost of overheads and support services are shared between users in proportion to the benefits received with the exception of:

- Corporate and Democratic Core — costs relating to the Council's status as a multi functional, democratic organisation,
- Non Distributed Costs — the cost of discretionary benefits awarded to employees retiring early and impairment losses chargeable on Assets Held for Sale, Assets Under Construction and Surplus Assets.

These two cost categories are defined in the Service Reporting Code of Practice and accounted for as separate headings in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, as part of the Total Cost of Services.

(s) **PRIOR YEAR ADJUSTMENTS, CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICY AND ESTIMATES AND ERRORS**

Prior year adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting estimates are accounted for prospectively, i.e. in the current and future years affected by the change and do not give rise to a prior year adjustment.

Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or the change provides more clear and reliable information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Council's financial position or financial performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless otherwise stated) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior year as if the new policy had always been applied.

(t) **PRIVATE FINANCE INITIATIVE AND SIMILAR CONTRACTS**

PFI and similar contracts are agreements to receive services, where the responsibility for making available the property, plant and equipment needed to provide the services passes to the PFI contractor. As the Council is deemed to control the services that are provided under its PFI schemes, and as ownership of the property, plant and equipment will pass to the Council at the end of the contracts for no additional charge, the Authority carries the assets used under the contracts on its Balance Sheet as Property Plant and Equipment.

The original recognition of these assets at fair value (based on the cost to purchase the Property, Plant and Equipment) was balanced by the recognition of a liability for amounts due to the scheme operator to pay for the capital investment.

These non-current assets recognised on the Balance Sheet are revalued and depreciated in the same way as property plant and equipment owned by the Council.

The amounts payable to the PFI operator each year are analysed into five elements:

- Fair value of the services received during the year - debited to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Finance Cost – An interest charge on the outstanding Balance Sheet Liability, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Contingent Rent – increases in the amount to be paid for the property arising during the contract, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Payment towards liability – applied to write down the balance sheet liability towards the PFI operator (the profile of write downs is calculated on the same basis as for a finance lease);
- Lifecycle replacement costs - proportion of the amounts payable is posted to the Balance Sheet as a prepayment and then recognised as additions to Property, Plant and Equipment when the relevant works are eventually carried out.

(u) **PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Assets that have physical substance and are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used during more than one financial year are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment (PP&E).

Recognition

Expenditure on the acquisition, creation or enhancement of Property Plant and Equipment is capitalised on an accruals basis, provided that it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the authority and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that remains but does not add to an assets potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential (i.e. repairs and maintenance) is charged as an expense when it is incurred.

Measurement

Assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- The purchase price,
- Any costs attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management,
- The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site upon which it is located.

The Council does not capitalise borrowing costs incurred whilst assets are under construction.

The cost of assets acquired other than by purchase is deemed to be its fair value, unless the acquisition does not have commercial substance (i.e. it will not lead to a variation in the cash flows of the authority). In the latter case, where an asset is acquired via an exchange, the cost of the acquisition is the carrying value of the asset given up by the Authority.

Assets are then carried in the Balance Sheet using the following measurement bases:

- Infrastructure, community assets and assets under construction – depreciated historical cost,
- Non HRA dwellings and rented property - fair value, determined using the basis of existing use,
- All other assets - fair value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use.

Where there is no market based evidence of fair value because of the specialist nature of an asset, depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of fair value.

Where non property assets that have short useful lives or low values (or both), depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for fair value.

Assets that create networks i.e. a series of small items that together create a single service potential are not recognised unless they constitute 5% of PP&E or £5m, whichever is the lesser.

Assets included in the balance sheet at fair value are revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure that their carrying amount is not materially different from their fair value at the year end, but as a minimum every five years. Increases in valuations are matched by credits to the Revaluation Reserve to recognise unrealised gains. (Exceptionally gains might be credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement where they arise from the reversal of a loss previously charged to a service).

Where decreases in value are identified, they are accounted for by;

- Where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the Asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of accumulated gains),
- Where there is no balance in the revaluation reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Revaluation Reserve contains gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

Impairment

Assets are assessed at each year end as to whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. Where indications exist and any possible differences are estimated to be material, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated and, where this is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognised for the shortfall.

Where impairment losses are identified, they are accounted for by:

- Where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the Asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of accumulated gains),

- Where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where an impairment loss is reversed subsequently, the reversal is credited to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, up to the amount of the original loss, adjusted for depreciation that would have been charged if the loss had not been recognised.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided for on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets by the systematic allocation of their depreciable amounts over their useful lives. An exception is made for assets without a determinable finite useful life, such assets that are not yet available for use (i.e. assets under construction) and assets held for a commercial return (i.e. investment properties).

Where an item of Property Plant or Equipment asset has major components whose cost is significant in relation to the total cost of the item, then the components are depreciated separately. However, CIPFA has allowed an amnesty so that only as assets are revalued do significant components need to be valued separately. Therefore buildings not revalued since 2009/2010 may contain significant components that have yet to be separated. These are currently being depreciated over the useful life of the building. As the Council has a five year revaluation programme, all components should be separately valued by 2014/2015.

Revaluation gains are also depreciated, with an amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation charged on assets and the depreciation that would have been chargeable based on their historical cost being transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Disposals and non current assets held for sale

When it becomes apparent that the carrying amount of an asset will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through its continuing use, it is reclassified as an Asset Held for Sale. The asset is revalued immediately before reclassification and then carried at the lower of this amount and fair value less costs to sell. Where there is a subsequent decrease to fair value less costs to sell, the loss is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Gains in fair value are recognised only up to the amount of any losses previously recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Depreciation is not charged on Assets Held for Sale.

If assets no longer meet the criteria to be classified as Assets Held for Sale, they are reclassified back to non-current assets and valued at the lower of the carrying amount before they were classified as held for sale; adjusted for depreciation, amortisation or revaluations that would have been recognised had they not been classified as Held for sale, and their recoverable amount at the date of the decision not to sell.

Assets that are to be abandoned or scrapped are not reclassified as Assets Held for Sale.

When an asset is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether Property Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal, Receipts from disposals (if any) are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal). Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

When an asset has been fully depreciated it is assumed, unless otherwise known, that the asset is disposed of or decommissioned in the following year. The gross value of the asset and the matching accumulated depreciation are then written out as disposals in that year.

Amounts received for a disposal in excess of £10,000 are categorised as capital receipts.

The written off value of disposals is not a charge against council tax, as the cost of Property, Plant and Equipment is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the capital adjustments account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

(v) **PROVISIONS, CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND CONTINGENT ASSETS**

Provisions

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Authority a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. For instance, the authority may be involved in a court case that could eventually result in the making of a settlement or the payment of compensation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Council becomes aware of the obligation, and are measured at the best estimate at the Balance Sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried within the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year - where it becomes less than probable that a transfer of economic benefits will now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made) the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant service.

Where some or all of the payment required to settle a provision is expected to be recovered from another party (e.g. an insurance claim), this is only recognised as income for the relevant service if it is virtually certain the reimbursement will be received if the Council settles the obligation.

Amounts required to settle any obligation have not been discounted when included in the accounts.

Equal Pay Claims

The Authority has established a provision to cover the potential costs of known Equal Pay claims that are expected to be settled in 2014/2015. This is accounted for in line with the normal policy above.

Internal Insurance Cover

The Authority has established a provision to cover the potential costs of certain known uninsured losses, i.e. losses arising from excesses that apply to the Authority's main insurance policies. This is accounted for in line with the normal policy above.

Provision for NNDR Appeals

The Authority has established a provision to cover the potential costs for refunding ratepayers who have successfully appealed against the rateable value of their properties. The provision covers the Council's locally retained share (49%) of the cost. This is accounted for in line with the normal policy above.

Contingent liabilities

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the authority. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts.

Contingent Assets

A contingent asset arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible asset whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the authority.

Contingent Assets are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts where it is probable that there will be an inflow of economic benefit or service potential.

Agenda Item 5

(w) **RESERVES**

The Council sets aside specific amounts as reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. Reserves are created by appropriating amounts out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service in that year to score against the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then appropriated back into the General Fund Balance in the Movement of Reserves Statement so that there is no net change against council tax for the expenditure.

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments, retirement and employee benefits and do not represent usable resources for the authority- these reserves are explained in the relevant notes and policies.

(x) **REVENUE EXPENDITURE FUNDED FROM CAPITAL UNDER STATUTE**

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but that does not result in the creation of a non current asset has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Council has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources or from borrowing, a transfer in the Movement in Reserves Statement from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account then reverses out the amounts charged so that there is no impact on the level of council tax.

(y) **VAT**

VAT payable is included as an expense only to the extent that it is not recoverable from Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs. VAT receivable is excluded from income.

8 COLLECTION FUND

The Collection Fund is an agent's statement that reflects the statutory obligation for billing authorities to maintain a separate Collection Fund. The statement shows the transactions of the billing authority in relation to the collection from taxpayers and distribution to local authorities and the Government of council tax and non-domestic rates.

2012/2013 £000s	<u>INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT</u>	Note	2013/2014		
			<u>Business Rates</u> £000s	<u>Council Tax</u> £000s	<u>Total</u> £000s
	<u>INCOME</u>				
	<u>Council Tax</u>				
-113,780	Income from Council Tax Payers			-119,632	-119,632
-26,930	Transfers from the General Fund				
0	– Council Tax Benefit	6		0	0
0	– Hardship Relief			-150	-150
	<u>Business Rates</u>				
-60,128	Income from Business Ratepayers		-65,932		-65,932
0	Transitional Protection Payments		-1,957		-1,957
	<u>Contributions</u>				
-501	Contributions towards previous year's deficit	2		-1,004	-1,004
-201,339	Total Income		-67,889	-120,786	-188,675
	<u>EXPENDITURE</u>				
	<u>Distribution of Resources</u>				
139,201	Precepts and Demands - Council Tax	4		114,787	114,787
0	Shares of Non-domestic Rates Income	5	65,545		65,545
58,351	Payment to National Pool	6	0		0
	<u>Transfers to the General Fund</u>				
322	Cost of Collection Allowance		322		322
0	Council Tax Benefit	7		425	425
	<u>Impairment of Debts / Appeals</u>				
4,113	Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts	8	927	1,976	2,903
0	Provision for Appeals	9	4,636	0	4,636
201,987	TOTAL EXPENDITURE		71,430	117,188	188,618
648	MOVEMENT ON THE FUND BALANCE		3,541	-3,598	-57
	<u>COLLECTION FUND BALANCES</u>				
361	Balances Brought Forward		0	1,009	1,009
648	Movement on the Fund Balance in Year		3,541	-3,598	-57
1,009	BALANCES AT YEAR END		3,541	-2,589	952
	<u>BALANCES TO BE ALLOCATED</u>				
0	Central Government		1,770	0	1,770
866	Sefton MBC		1,735	-2,205	-470
98	Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner		0	-265	-265
45	Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority		36	-119	-83
1,009			3,541	-2,589	952

NOTES TO THE COLLECTION FUND

1 COUNCIL TAX BASE

The Council's tax base, i.e., the number of chargeable dwellings in each valuation band for 2013/2014 (adjusted for dwellings where discounts apply) converted to a number of band D dwellings, has been calculated as follows:

<u>Band</u>	<u>Number of Chargeable Dwellings After Discounts</u>	<u>Proportion of Band D Charge</u>	<u>Band D Equivalent Dwellings</u>
A*	53.24	5/9	29.58
A	19,494.37	6/9	12,996.25
B	18,320.22	7/9	14,249.06
C	23,820.47	8/9	21,173.75
D	12,559.82	9/9	12,559.82
E	7,160.31	11/9	8,751.49
F	3,496.66	13/9	5,050.73
G	2,471.97	15/9	4,119.95
H	176.76	18/9	353.52
	87,553.82		79,284.15
Adjustment for estimated collection rate (96.50%)			-2,774.95
Adjustment for Ministry of Defence properties			7.00
Council Tax Base			76,516.20

* Properties subject to disabled relief

Band "D" Equivalent is the statutory method of expressing the cost of Council Tax for any given area if all properties are valued as a proportion of a band D property, e.g. band H, which is equivalent to twice the value of band D, would therefore be charged twice the band D equivalent.

2 COLLECTION FUND DEFICIT REPAYMENTS IN THE YEAR

The following amounts were received during the year in respect of the estimated collection fund deficit:

<u>Council Tax</u>	<u>2012/2013</u> £000	<u>2013/2014</u> £000
Sefton Council	-430	-855
Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner	-49	-102
Merseyside Fire and Rescue Service	-22	-46
	-501	-1,003

3 BUSINESS RATES MULTIPLIER AND RATEABLE VALUE

Under the arrangements for nationally uniform business rates, the Council collects rates for its area, which are based on local rateable values multiplied by a uniform rate. The multiplier rate was set at 47.1p in the pound in 2013/2014 (45.8p in 2012/2013).

At 31 March 2014 the total non-domestic rateable value was £177,685,331 in Sefton (£179,114,696 at 31 March 2013).

4 PRECEPTS AND DEMANDS ON THE COLLECTION FUND

The following precepts and demands have been made on the fund during the year:

Council Tax	<u>2012/2013</u> £000	<u>2013/2014</u> £000
Sefton Council (Including Parish Precepts)	118,903	97,775
Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner	14,026	11,755
Merseyside Fire & Rescue Authority	6,272	5,257
	139,201	114,787

The council tax precepts and demands have reduced in 2013/2014 due to the replacement of council tax benefit with local council tax reduction scheme discounts from 1 April 2013.

5 SHARES OF NON-DOMESTIC RATES INCOME

Business rates income is shared on the following basis:

Business Rates	<u>Share</u> %	<u>2012/2013</u> £000	<u>2013/2014</u> £000
Central Government	50%	n/a	32,773
Sefton Council	49%	n/a	32,117
Merseyside Fire & Rescue Authority	1%	n/a	655
	100%	n/a	65,545

This is the first year of business rates retention. Previously all business rates income was paid to the National Pool. As a result there are no comparators for 2012/2013.

6 NATIONAL NON-DOMESTIC RATE POOL

Payments to the National Pool ceased in 2013/2014 as a result of the introduction of business rates retention on 1 April 2013.

7 TRANSFERS TO / FROM THE GENERAL FUND – COUNCIL TAX BENEFIT

Council tax benefit ceased to be paid from 1 April 2013 and was replaced by a local council tax reduction scheme in 2013/2014. At the time of the last subsidy claim there were still a number of claims for council tax benefit outstanding that related to a period before 1 April 2013. In order to fund the cost of these claims the Government allowed billing authorities to retain any amounts recouped as a result of previous overpayments. The amount recouped in the year exceeded outstanding payments made and the net income recorded in 2013/2014 was transferred to the General Fund at the year-end.

8 PROVISION FOR BAD AND DOUBTFUL DEBTS

The Collection Fund provides for bad debts on Council Tax and Business Rates arrears. The following movements on the bad debt provisions were recorded in the year:

Council Tax	<u>2012/2013</u> £000	<u>2013/2014</u> £000
Balance at 1 April	-3,581	-3,350
Write-offs in year	2,889	353
Increase / Decrease in Year	-2,658	-1,976
Balance at 31 March	-3,350	-4,973

Agenda Item 5

Collection Fund

Business Rates	<u>2012/2013</u> £000	<u>2013/2014</u> £000
Balance at 1 April	-3,020	-2,409
Write-offs in year	2,066	1,817
Increase / Decrease in Year	-1,455	-927
Balance at 31 March	-2,409	-1,519

9 PROVISION FOR APPEALS

The Collection Fund also provides for provision for appeals against the rateable valuation set by the Valuation Office Agency (VOA) not settled as at 31st March 2014. The table below shows the movements on the appeals provision in the year:

Business Rates	<u>2012/2013</u> £000	<u>2013/2014</u> £000
Balance at 1 April	n/a	0
Refunds in year	n/a	0
Increase / Decrease in Year	n/a	-4,636
Balance at 31 March	n/a	-4,636

9 GROUP ACCOUNTS

The standard financial statements consider the Council only as a single entity. Sefton Council now conducts some of its adult and social care services activities through a wholly owned company, Sefton New Directions Limited, which began trading on 1 April 2007.

Thus a full picture of the Council's economic activities, financial position, service position, accountability for resources and exposure to risk is not presented in the Council's single entity financial statements. As a result, group financial statements are used to reflect the full extent of Sefton Council's involvement with its group undertakings in order to provide a clearer picture of the Council's activities as a group.

The following pages include:

- Group Movement in Reserves Statement,
- Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement,
- Reconciliation of the Single Entity Deficit / Surplus (-) on Provision of Services to the Group Deficit / Surplus (-) on Provision of Services,
- Group Balance Sheet,
- Group Cash Flow Statement, and,
- Notes to the Group Accounts.

The main effect of consolidation has been to reduce revenue reserves by £0.088m (£0.798m as at 31 March 2013), representing the Authority's 100% share of accumulated net losses in the Company.

The Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement records a surplus for Sefton New Directions Limited of £5.732m (a £0.797m deficit in 2012/2013).

After adjusting for Movements on Reserves the surplus achieved by Sefton New Directions Limited in 2013/2014 was £0.710m (a £1.067m surplus in 2012/2013).

Both organisations have a financial year-end of 31 March.

Copies of the Company's accounts for 2013/2014 can be obtained from The Company Secretary, Sefton New Directions Head Office, Third Floor, The Investment Centre, 375 Stanley Road, Bootle, Merseyside, United Kingdom, L20 3EF.

Agenda Item 5

Group Accounts

GROUP MOVEMENT IN RESERVES STATEMENT

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and unusable reserves. The Surplus or (Deficit) on the Provision of Services line shows the true economic cost of providing the authority's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. These are different from the statutory amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for Council Tax setting purposes. The Net Increase /Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to, or from, earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council.

<u>Movements in Reserves in 2013/2014</u>	Council	New Directions	Total Usable Reserves	New Directions	Council	Total Authority Reserves
	Usable Reserves £000	Surplus £000	£000	Pensions Reserve £000	Unusable Reserves £000	£000
Balance at 1 April 2013	-91,612	798	-90,814	5,352	-110,215	-195,677
<u>Movements in Year</u>						
Deficit / Surplus (-) on the provision of services	57,569	-710	56,859	0	0	56,859
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	0	0	0	-5,022	-75,133	-80,155
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	57,569	-710	56,859	-5,022	-75,133	-23,296
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (Note 5 of single entity accounts)	-73,500	0	-73,500	0	73,500	0
Net Increase (-) / Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	-15,931	-710	-16,641	-5,022	-1,633	-23,296
Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves (Note 39 of single entity accounts)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase in Year	-15,931	-710	-16,641	-5,022	-1,633	-23,296
Balance at 31 March 2014	-107,543	88	-107,455	330	-111,848	-218,973

<u>Movements in Reserves in 2012/2013</u>	Council	New Directions	Total Usable Reserves	New Directions	Council	Total Authority Reserves
	Usable Reserves £000	Surplus £000	£000	Pensions Reserve £000	Unusable Reserves £000	£000
Balance at 1 April 2012	-91,537	1,865	-89,672	3,488	-197,367	-283,551
<u>Movements in Year</u>						
Deficit / Surplus (-) on the provision of services	28,082	-1,067	27,015	0	0	27,015
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	0	0	0	1,864	58,995	60,859
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	28,082	-1,067	27,015	1,864	58,995	87,874
Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (Note 5 of single entity accounts)	-28,157	0	-28,157	0	28,157	0
Net Increase (-) / Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves	-75	-1,067	-1,142	1,864	87,152	87,874
Transfers to / from Earmarked Reserves (Note 39 of single entity accounts)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (-) / Decrease in Year	-75	-1,067	-1,142	1,864	87,152	87,874
Balance at 31 March 2013	-91,612	798	-90,814	5,352	-110,215	-195,677

GROUP COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Authorities raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

2012/2013			Note	2013/2014		
Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure		Gross Expenditure	Gross Income	Net Expenditure
£000s	£000s	£000s		£000s	£000s	£000s
			<u>Cost of Services</u>			
111,681	-25,796	85,885	Adult Social Care	112,298	-27,119	85,179
35,196	-34,043	1,153	Central Services to the Public	9,649	-6,134	3,515
264,819	-196,267	68,552	Children's and Education Services	268,362	-202,529	65,833
9,322	-291	9,031	Corporate and Democratic Core	8,665	-397	8,268
27,080	-9,784	17,296	Cultural and Related Services	35,023	-10,152	24,871
22,224	-7,293	14,931	Environmental and Regulatory Services	22,740	-8,690	14,050
20,311	-5,279	15,032	Highways and Transport Services	21,291	-8,679	12,612
117,566	-108,595	8,971	Housing Services	124,303	-117,241	7,062
5,517	0	5,517	Non Distributed Costs	3,818	0	3,818
17,072	-7,957	9,115	Planning Services	14,310	-7,611	6,699
149	0	149	3 Exceptional Costs (New Directions)	375	0	375
			Total Continuing Operations	620,834	-388,552	232,282
			<u>Acquired Services</u>			
0	0	0	Public Health	18,344	-20,523	-2,179
630,937	-395,305	235,632	Total Cost of Services	639,178	-409,075	230,103
			<u>Other Operating Income and Expenditure</u>			
		948	Precepts paid to Parish Councils			854
		38,582	Levies			37,385
		14	Contribution to Housing Pooled Capital Receipts			10
		10,171	Loss on the disposal of non-current assets			49,326
		-1,034	Loss on Disposal of Assets Held for Sale			63
		0	Other Operating Income			-3,568
		48,681				84,070
			<u>Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure</u>			
		7,388	Interest payable and similar charges			7,121
		13,462	8 Net Interest on the Net Pension Defined Benefit Liability			13,981
		-658	Interest Receivable			-583
		-1,149	Trading Operations			-1,214
		-1,835	Income and Expenditure on Investment Properties			-1,559
		-1,380	Changes in the Fair Value of Investment Properties			488
		-25	Gain on the disposal of Investment Properties			-50
		15,803				18,184
			<u>Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income</u>			
		-188	Taxation			275
		-117,921	Income from Council Tax			-99,991
		-115,794	Contribution from National Non-Domestic Rate Pool			0
		0	Non-Domestic Rates Income			-30,383
		-27,822	Non-Ringfenced Government Grants			-125,776
		-11,376	Capital Grants and Contributions			-19,623
		-273,101				-275,498
		27,015	Deficit on Provision of Services			56,859
		3,162	Deficit on Revaluation of non-current assets			313
		58,254	8 Re-measurement of the Net Defined Benefit Liability			-81,968
		-557	Deferred Tax re. Actuarial losses/gains on pension fund assets and liabilities for Sefton New Directions Limited			1,500
		60,859	Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure			-80,155
		87,874	Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure			-23,296

Agenda Item 5

Reconciliation of the Single Entity Deficit / Surplus (-) on Provision of Services to the Group Deficit / Surplus (-) on Provision of Services

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
28,082	Deficit for the year on Provision of Services on the Authority Income and Expenditure Statement	57,569
-1,067	Surplus in the Group Income and Expenditure Statement Attributable to Group Entities (adjusted for Intra-Group Transactions)	-710
27,015	Deficit for the year on Provision of Services on the Group Income and Expenditure Statement	56,859

GROUP BALANCE SHEET

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority. The net assets of the Authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the authority. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the Authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt). The second category of reserves is those that the Authority is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement line 'Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'.

<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s		<u>Note</u>	<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
618,917	Property, Plant and Equipment	9	551,335
11,057	Heritage Assets		11,057
39,506	Investment Property		38,362
1,460	Intangible Assets		1,230
7,548	Long Term Receivables		7,301
678,488	Long-Term Assets		609,285
20,056	Short Term Investments		20,084
7,704	Assets Held for Sale		7,759
292	Inventories		623
33,841	Short Term Receivables	10	35,475
2,248	Prepayments		2,021
21,398	Cash and Cash Equivalents	11	32,558
85,539	Current Assets		98,520
-941	Short Term Borrowing		-3,439
-35,592	Short Term Payables	12	-33,049
-19,475	Receipts in Advance		-13,520
-560	Provisions	13	-762
-2,831	Deferred Liabilities		-2,285
-59,399	Current Liabilities		-53,055
-8,259	Provisions		-8,242
-123,171	Long Term Borrowing		-120,527
-22,796	Deferred Liabilities		-20,229
-354,264	Pensions Liability	8	-286,770
-461	Grants/Contributions Receipts in Advance (Capital)		-9
-508,951	Long Term Liabilities		-435,777
195,677	Net Assets		218,973

Agenda Item 5

Group Accounts

31 March 2013 £000s	Balance Sheet (Continued)	Notes	31 March 2014 £000s
	Reserves		
	<u>Usable Reserves</u>		
18,149	General Fund - Delegated Schools		17,792
6,576	General Fund - Non Delegated Services		10,066
-798	New Directions - Profit and Loss Account		-88
51,174	Earmarked Reserves		60,653
5,371	Capital Receipts Reserve		7,231
10,342	Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied		11,801
90,814			107,455
	<u>Unusable Reserves</u>		
76,741	Revaluation Reserve		72,228
386,495	Capital Adjustment Account		329,140
-783	Financial Instruments Adjustment Account		-724
557	Deferred Capital Receipts		422
-353,001	Pensions Reserve	8	-285,441
-866	Collection Fund Adjustment Account		470
-4,280	Accumulated Absences Account		-4,577
104,863			111,518
195,677	Total Group Reserves		218,973

The Notes to the single entity accounts on pages 21 to 98, and to the Group Accounts on pages 109 to 115 form part of the financial statements.

Agenda Item 5

GROUP CASH FLOW STATEMENT

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the authority during the reporting year. The statement shows how the authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the authority. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the authority.

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>Note</u>	<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
	<u>Operating Activities</u>		
27,015	Net Deficit on the provision of services		56,859
-47,975	Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements		-41,063
2,570	Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities		-26,565
-18,390	Net cash flows from Operating Activities	14	-10,769
	<u>Investing Activities</u>		
27,289	Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets		27,232
5,030	Purchase of short-term and long-term investments		0
0	Other payments for investing activities		0
-1,507	Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets		-4,384
0	Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments		-30
-11,500	Other receipts from investing activities		-17,690
19,312	Net cash flows from Investing Activities		5,128
	<u>Financing Activities</u>		
0	Cash receipts of short- and long-term borrowing		0
-103	Other receipts from financing activities		-8,772
1,996	Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts		2,229
7,749	Repayments of short- and long-term borrowing		1,024
4,845	Other payments for financing activities		0
14,487	Net cash flows from Financing Activities		-5,519
15,409	Net decrease / increase (-) in cash and cash equivalents		-11,160
-36,807	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		-21,398
-21,398	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period	11	-32,558

NOTES TO THE GROUP ACCOUNTS

1 INTRODUCTION

The notes below include details of where the inclusion of Sefton New Directions Limited has altered the disclosures within Sefton's single entity accounts. All other notes to the Group Financial Statements are as shown in the Notes to the single entity accounts.

2 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS

There have been several significant changes in relation to the International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19 on Employee Benefits. The Group Accounts have been amended to take account of the changes in Sefton's single entity accounts. Details of the adjustments required are outlined in Note 1 to the single entity accounts. No prior period adjustments were required for Sefton New Directions' accounts.

3 EXCEPTIONAL COSTS

During 2013/2014 New Directions incurred exceptional costs as follows:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000		<u>2013/2014</u> £000
149	Redundancy Costs	121
0	FRS17 Curtailment Costs re. Redundancies	75
0	FRS17 Pension Costs Provision re. Redundancies	179
149	Total	375

4 DISCLOSURE OF AUDIT COSTS

Sefton New Directions Limited incurred the following fees relating to external audit and inspection.

<u>2012/2013</u> £000		<u>2013/2014</u> £000
13	Fees payable to Hazlewoods for external audit services	13
13	Total	13

Sefton's expenditure on audit costs is shown in Note 19 to the single entity accounts.

5 ASSETS ON OPERATING LEASES

Sefton New Directions Limited made operating lease payments of £0.061m in 2013/2014 relating to Land and Buildings and other assets (£0.029m in 2012/2013). Sefton New Directions was committed to making payments of £0.084m for operating leases in 2014/2015; £0.032m of this commitment is due to expire in one year and £0.052m is due to expire in over five years.

Sefton's expenditure on operating leases is shown in Note 53 to the single entity accounts.

6 AMOUNTS REPORTED FOR RESOURCE ALLOCATIONS DECISIONS

The analysis of income and expenditure by service on the face of the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is that specified by the Service Reporting Code of Practice.

The authority is also required to disclose this information in the way it is reported internally to management. The Authority's departmental income and expenditure analysis is provided in Note 6 to the single entity accounts. This remains unchanged when presented on a Group Basis and as a result is not repeated here.

The following tables provide a reconciliation between the departmental income and expenditure provided in Note 8 to the single entity accounts and (1) the cost of services and (2) the surplus or deficit on the provision of services shown in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Reconciliation of Departmental Income and Expenditure to Cost of Services in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

This reconciliation shows how the figures in the analysis of departmental income and expenditure relate to the amounts included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

2012/2013 £000		2013/2014 £000
246,474	Net expenditure in the Departmental Analysis	261,728
-949	Net expenditure of services and support services not included in the Analysis	-910
-9,107	Amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement not reported to management in the Analysis	-30,157
-786	Amounts included in the Analysis not included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-558
235,632	Cost of Services in Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	230,103

Reconciliation to Subjective Analysis

This reconciliation shows how the figures in the analysis of departmental income and expenditure relate to a subjective analysis of the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services included in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

<u>2013/2014</u>	Departmental Analysis £000	Sefton New Directions £000	Amounts not reported to management for decision making £000	Amounts not included in I&E £000	Allocation of Recharges £000	Cost of Services £000	Corporate Amounts £000	Total £000
Fees, charges & other Service Income	-120,593	-9,264	4,074	0	46,516	-79,267	-7,063	-86,330
Interest and investment income	0	0	0	0	0	0	-2,180	-2,180
Income from council tax	0	0	0	0	0	0	-99,991	-99,991
Income from NNDR	0	0	0	0	0	0	-30,383	-30,383
Other Operating Income	0	0	0	0	0	0	-3,618	-3,618
Government grants and contributions	-307,478	0	-22,330	0	0	-329,808	-145,399	-475,207
Total Income	-428,071	-9,264	-18,256	0	46,516	-409,075	-288,634	-697,709

Agenda Item 5

Group Accounts

2013/2014 (continued)	Departmental Analysis £000	Sefton New Directions £000	Amounts not reported to management for decision making £000	Amounts not included in I&E £000	Allocation of Recharges £000	Cost of Services £000	Corporate Amounts £000	Total £000
Employee Expenses	220,523	6,128	904	0	0	227,555	16,499	244,054
Other service expenses	399,122	2,203	-14,335	-558	-17,328	369,104	3,369	372,473
Support Service Recharges	29,188	0	0	0	-29,188	0	0	0
Depreciation amortisation and impairment	40,966	23	1,530	0	0	42,519	488	43,007
Interest Payments	0	0	0	0	0	0	7,121	7,121
Precepts and Levies	0	0	0	0	0	0	38,239	38,239
Payment to Housing Capital Receipts Pool	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
Gain or Loss on Disposal of non-current assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	49,389	49,389
Taxation	0	0	0	0	0	0	275	275
Total Expenditure	689,799	8,354	-11,901	-558	-46,516	639,178	115,390	754,568
Surplus or deficit on the provision of services	261,728	-910	-30,157	-558	0	230,103	-173,244	56,859

The table below shows comparative figures for 2012/2013:

2012/2013	Departmental Analysis £000	Sefton New Directions £000	Amounts not reported to management for decision making £000	Amounts not included in I&E £000	Allocation of Recharges £000	Cost of Services £000	Corporate Amounts £000	Total £000
Fees, charges & other Service Income	-97,738	-9,391	10,623	0	28,410	-68,096	-7,813	-75,909
Interest and investment income	0	0	0	0	0	0	-2,534	-2,534
Income from council tax	0	0	0	0	0	0	-117,921	-117,921
Other Operating Income	0	0	0	0	0	0	-2,439	-2,439
Government grants and contributions	-327,209	0	0	0	0	-327,209	-154,992	-482,201
Taxation	0	0	0	0	0	0	-188	-188
Total Income	-424,947	-9,391	10,623	0	28,410	-395,305	-285,887	-681,192
Employee Expenses	217,950	6,669	-2,333	0	0	222,286	16,251	238,537
Other service expenses	390,797	1,773	-13,251	-786	-9,056	369,477	3,504	372,981
Support Service Recharges	19,354	0	0	0	-19,354	0	0	0
Depreciation amortisation and impairment	43,320	0	-4,146	0	0	39,174	412	39,586
Interest Payments	0	0	0	0	0	0	7,388	7,388
Precepts and Levies	0	0	0	0	0	0	39,530	39,530
Payment to Housing Capital Receipts Pool	0	0	0	0	0	0	14	14
Gain or Loss on Disposal of non-current assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	10,171	10,171
Total Expenditure	671,421	8,442	-20,447	-786	-28,410	630,937	77,270	708,207
Surplus or deficit on the provision of services	246,474	-949	-9,824	-786	0	235,632	-208,617	27,015

Agenda Item 5

Group Accounts

7 EMPLOYEES' EMOLUMENTS IN EXCESS OF £50,000

Sefton New Directions Limited had no employees whose remuneration was over £50,000 in 2013/2014 (also none in 2012/2013):

Details of Sefton Employees' Emoluments are shown in Notes 16 and 17 to the single entity accounts.

8 PARTICIPATION IN PENSION SCHEMES

Sefton New Directions Limited employees are eligible to join the same Local Government Pension Scheme as those employees in Sefton.

The following transactions have been made in the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement during the year:

2012/2013		<u>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>	2013/2014	
<u>Sefton Council</u> £000s	<u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u> £000s		<u>Sefton Council</u> £000s	<u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u> £000s
15,997	669	<u>Cost of Services:</u>		
1,049	0	Current Service Cost	20,381	778
348	0	Curtailment Cost	852	75
		Administration Expenses	439	0
13,400	62	<u>Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure:</u>		
		Net Interest Cost	14,058	-77
30,794	731	Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services	35,730	776
55,833	2,421	Actuarial Losses on Pension Assets and Liabilities	-75,446	-6,522
0	-557	Deferred Tax re. Actuarial losses on pension fund assets and liabilities for Sefton New Directions Limited	0	1,500
86,627	2,595	Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-39,716	-4,246

Pensions Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet

The amount included in the Balance Sheet arising from the Authority's obligation in respect of its defined benefit plans is as follows:

2012/2013			2013/2014	
<u>LGPS</u> £000s	<u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u> £000s		<u>LGPS</u> £000s	<u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u> £000s
-898,724	-35,905	Present Value of the Defined Benefit Obligation	-851,183	-29,572
551,075	27,314	Fair Value of Plan Assets	566,072	27,472
0	1,976	Related Deferred Tax Assets	0	441
-347,649	-6,615	Net Liability arising from defined benefit obligation	-285,111	-1,659

Assets and Liabilities in Relation to Retirement Benefits

Reconciliation of present value of scheme liabilities

<u>2012/2013</u>			<u>2013/2014</u>	
<u>Sefton Council</u>	<u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u>		<u>Sefton Council</u>	<u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u>
£000s	£000s		£000s	£000s
772,953	29,993	1 April	898,724	35,905
15,997	669	Current Service Cost	20,381	778
37,236	1,451	Interest Cost on Pension Liabilities	37,154	1,496
5,510	217	Contributions by scheme participants	5,564	201
96,087	4,178	Remeasurement Gains (-) and Losses	-80,763	-8,298
-30,108	-603	Benefits paid	-30,729	-585
1,049	0	Curtailment Cost	852	75
898,724	35,905	31 March	851,183	29,572

Reconciliation of fair value of scheme assets:

<u>2012/2013</u>			<u>2013/2014</u>	
<u>Sefton Council</u>	<u>Sefton New Directions Limited Restated</u>		<u>Sefton Council</u>	<u>Sefton New Directions Limited</u>
£000s	£000s		£000s	£000s
485,578	23,859	1 April	551,075	27,314
23,836	1,389	Interest Income	23,096	1,573
40,254	1,757	Remeasurement Gains / Losses (-)	-5,317	-1,776
26,353	695	Employer contributions	22,822	745
5,510	217	Contributions by scheme participants	5,564	201
-30,108	-603	Benefits paid	-30,729	-585
-348	0	Administration Expenses	-439	0
551,075	27,314	31 March	566,072	27,472

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Authority and Sefton New Directions Limited have in the long-run to pay additional retirement benefits. The total liability of £287m has a substantial impact on the net worth of the Group as recorded in the Balance Sheet, resulting in an overall balance of £220m.

The deficit for Sefton New Directions Limited on the Local Government Pension Scheme will be made good by increased contributions over the remaining working life of employees, as assessed by the scheme Actuary.

The total contributions expected to be made to the Local Government Pension Scheme by Sefton New Directions Limited in the year to 31 March 2015 is £0.644m.

Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities

All assumptions are the same as for Sefton Council (shown in Note 56 to the Notes to the single entity accounts) except for the rate for discounting scheme liabilities which is 4.5%.

Agenda Item 5

9 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Property, Plant and Equipment (PP&E) figure in the Group Balance Sheet includes £0.041m for Vehicles, Plant and Equipment of Sefton New Directions Limited at 31 March 2014 (£0.035m at 31 March 2013) and £0.020m for Land and Buildings (£0.022m at 31 March 2013). Details of Sefton's PP&E are shown in Note 22 to the single entity accounts.

10 CURRENT ASSETS

The Current Assets figure in the Group Balance Sheet includes £0.138m for Receivables of Sefton New Directions Limited at 31 March 2014 (£0.310m at 31 March 2013). Details of Sefton's Receivables are shown in Note 32 to the single entity accounts.

11 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

The balance of Cash and Cash Equivalents held by Sefton MBC and Sefton New Directions Limited are shown below:

<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s		<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
19,930	Sefton MBC - Cash and Cash Equivalents	30,444
1,468	Sefton New Directions Limited - Bank Deposits	2,114
21,398	Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	32,558

12 CURRENT LIABILITIES

The Current Liabilities figure in the Group Balance Sheet includes £0.538m for Payables of Sefton New Directions Limited at 31 March 2014 (£0.366m at 31 March 2013). Details of Sefton's Payables are shown in Note 34 to the single entity accounts.

13 PROVISIONS

The Current Liabilities figure in the Group Balance Sheet includes £0.528m for Short Term Provisions of Sefton New Directions Limited at 31 March 2014 (£0.276m at 31 March 2013). Details of Sefton's provisions are shown in Note 35 to the single entity accounts. Movements in New Directions' provisions during 2013/2014 were as follows:

		<u>1 April</u> <u>2013</u> £000s	<u>Additions</u> <u>in Year</u> £000s	<u>Applied</u> <u>In Year</u> £000s	<u>Released</u> <u>In Year</u> £000s	<u>31 March</u> <u>2014</u> £000s
(a)	Short-term Restructuring Costs	-276	-328	76	0	-528
		-276	-328	76	0	-528

Movements in New Directions' provisions during 2012/2013 were as follows:

		<u>1 April</u> <u>2012</u> £000s	<u>Additions</u> <u>in Year</u> £000s	<u>Applied</u> <u>In Year</u> £000s	<u>Released</u> <u>In Year</u> £000s	<u>31 March</u> <u>2013</u> £000s
(a)	Short-term Restructuring Costs	-679	-149	552	0	-276
(b)	Pay and Grading	-116	0	116	0	0
		-795	-149	668	0	-276

(a) **Restructuring Costs** – Restructuring costs reflects a provision for severance payments as management made and communicated a formal decision prior to 31 March 2014 to eliminate certain positions. Payments are expected to be made in the year ending 31 March 2015. The full amount was not utilised during the year ended 31 March 2014 due to the longer than expected process of implementing restructuring and liaising with trade unions. Such factors are the main uncertainties regarding the timing and quantum of payments yet to be made.

(b) **Pay and Grading** - The pay and grading review reflects a contingent liability disclosed in prior years where management have reached a negotiated resolution and are now able to reliably measure the liability arising on the company. Final payments were made in the year ending 31 March 2013.

14 CASH FLOW STATEMENT – OPERATING ACTIVITIES

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items:

<u>2012/2013</u> £000s		<u>2013/2014</u> £000s
-799	Interest received	-517
8,547	Interest paid	7,064

15 STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

In addition to the accounting policies described in the Note 61 to the single entity accounts, the following policy is applicable to Sefton New Directions.

(a) EXCEPTIONAL COSTS

When items of income and expense are material, their nature and amount is disclosed separately, either on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement or in the notes to the accounts, depending on how significant the items are to an understanding of Sefton New Directions' financial performance. The additions to the Restructuring Provision are considered to be exceptional.

Agenda Item 5

Group Accounts

10 ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT

1. SCOPE OF RESPONSIBILITY

- 1.1 Sefton Council is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards and that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for and used economically, efficiently and effectively. Sefton Council also has a duty under the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness.
- 1.2 In discharging this overall responsibility, Sefton Council is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for the governance of its affairs, facilitating the effective exercise of its functions, which includes arrangements for the management of risk.
- 1.3 Sefton Council has approved and adopted a code of corporate governance, which is consistent with the principles of the CIPFA/SOLACE Framework *Delivering Good Governance in Local Government*. This statement explains how Sefton Council has complied with the code and also meets the requirements of regulation 4(2) of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011 regulation 4 (3) which requires all relevant bodies to prepare an Annual Governance Statement.

2. THE PURPOSE OF THE GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

- 2.1 The governance framework comprises the systems and processes, culture and values, by which the authority is directed and controlled and its activities through which it accounts to, engages with and leads its communities. It enables the authority to monitor the achievement of its strategic objectives and corporate vision and to consider whether those objectives have led to the delivery of appropriate services that are value for money. The Councils governance arrangements are designed to manage risk to a reasonable level, the arrangements cannot eliminate risk but can provide reasonable assurance of the Annual Governance Statement.
- 2.2 The system of internal control is a significant part of that framework and is designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot remove all risk of failing to achieve our policies, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness. The system of internal control is based on an ongoing process designed to:-
- i. identify and prioritise the risks that could prevent the Council from achieving its policies, aims and objectives;
 - ii. assess how likely it is that identified risks will happen and what would be the potential impact if they did; and
 - iii. manage the risks efficiently, effectively and economically.
- 2.3 The governance framework has been in place at Sefton Council from the 1 April 2013 and up to the date of the approval of the statement of accounts.
- 2.4 The following paragraphs summarise the core principles of Sefton Councils Governance Framework and reflect the arrangements in place to meet the six core principles of effective governance, which are:
- Focusing on the purpose of the authority and on outcomes for the community and creating and implementing a vision for the local area;
 - Members and officers working together to achieve a common purpose with clearly defined functions and roles;
 - Promoting values for the authority and demonstrating the values of good governance through upholding high standards of conduct and behaviour;
 - Taking informed and transparent decisions which are subject to effective scrutiny and managing risk;
 - Developing the capacity and capability of members and officers to be effective;
 - Engaging with local people and other stakeholders to ensure robust public accountability.

3. THE GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

3.1 The Governance Framework in Sefton comprises the systems and processes, culture and values that allow us as a Council to achieve our Corporate Objectives and establish the extent to which services are delivered in an effective, efficient and economic way.

3.2 Some of the key elements of Sefton's systems and processes that comprise its governance arrangements are outlined in the Council's Code of Corporate Governance. The main areas and key elements of delivery are summarised below:-

- Our Vision; that is working as One Sefton for the benefit of local people, businesses and visitors and processes established to promote and embed the concept of "One Council";
- Annual accounts are published on a timely basis to communicate the Council's activities and achievements and its financial position and performance;
- Delivery of the Council's vision is supported by Service Development / Delivery Plans, team plans and individual performance development reviews;
- Members have articulated their priorities including the most vulnerable and economic growth;
- Performance Management including Management Accountability Frameworks to ensure improvement is driven throughout the Council;
- A risk based system of performance Management exists within the Council;
- The Constitution establishes the roles and responsibilities of the executive, non-executive and scrutiny functions, it also sets out the Officers delegation by means of a standing cascade and Member / Officer protocol;
- Codes of Conduct, Financial Procedure Rules and protocols for standards complaints are also set out in the Council's Constitution;
- All decisions made by Committees, Council, Cabinet, Cabinet Members under their delegated powers and Chief Officers executive decisions are recorded and published on line for transparency; delegation arrangements to Cabinet Members are renewed annually;
- An established risk function that sits within the Risk and Audit Service. The Council has a Risk Strategy, Policy and Corporate Risk Management Handbook; a Corporate Risk Management Group is established; this group, Corporate Risk Owners, Strategic Leadership Team and Audit & Governance review the Corporate Risk Register quarterly;
- Fraud reports are provided to Audit & Governance on a quarterly basis, this includes proactive work in regard to fraud risks and investigation work undertaken;
- Transformation programme is a regular item reported to Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny Committees, all major projects have their own project boards and risk registers, a Strategic Capital Investment Group has been established;
- Procedure Rules and Internal Management processes for:-
 - i. Financial Management
 - ii. Procurement
 - iii. Information Governance and Data Security
 - iv. Health & Safety
 - v. Whistle-blowing and Complaints handling
 - vi. Anti-fraud and Corruption
- Effective Financial Management and Control;
- Adequate and effective Internal Audit Service, set out in the Constitution;
- Effective External Audit Service;
- Functions and Duties of the monitoring Officer, Head of Paid Service and the Section 151 Officer are set out in the Council's Constitution;
- An effective Audit & Governance Committee is established, its Terms of Reference are established in the Council's Constitution;
- A formal Member training and Development Strategy has been adopted by the Council;
- A Public Consultation and Engagement Panel, led by Members, has been established;
- A Partnership Working Protocol is in place.

4. REVIEW OF EFFECTIVENESS

4.1 Sefton Council has responsibility for conducting, at least annually, a review of the effectiveness of its governance framework including the system of internal control. The review of effectiveness is informed by the work of senior managers within the authority who have responsibility for the development and maintenance of the governance environment, the Chief Internal Auditor's annual report, which includes a report on the effectiveness of internal audit and also by comments made by the external auditors and other review agencies and inspectorates. An improvement plan has been drawn up resulting from the review; progress against the improvement plan will be reported to Audit & Governance on a quarterly basis.

The process that has been applied in maintaining and reviewing the effectiveness of the governance framework is outlined as follows:

4.2 The Council continues to assess how its overall corporate governance responsibilities are discharged in line with the CIPFA Code of Corporate Governance (based on the new CIPFA/SOLACE guidance on ensuring 'Good Governance in Local Government') and the addendum "Delivering Good Governance in Local Government Framework" published in 2012.

4.3 Sefton Council has established a Corporate Governance Working Group made up of the Head of Corporate Finance & ICT (S151 Officer), the Head of Corporate Legal Services (Monitoring Officer), the Head of Governance and Civic Services (Members and Governance) and the Head of Corporate Personnel. This group meets continuously throughout the year to review the Council's Code of Corporate Governance, this group is responsible for:-

- Overseeing and implementing the Councils Code of Corporate Governance;
- Maintaining and updating the code following updates in any guidance, principles etc.;
- Reporting annually to Members on compliance with the Code and any changes that may be necessary to ensure its effectiveness in practice.

4.4 The Constitution is periodically reviewed by the Head of Corporate Legal Services (Monitoring Officer) and the Head of Governance and Civic Services, all amendments undertaken in 2013/14 have been reported to the Council's Audit & Governance Committee in accordance with the Council's Constitution and the Terms of Reference of the Committee. Protocols for the Hearing of Standards issues have been developed and included in the Audit & Governance Committee's responsibilities.

4.5 The Councils review of effectiveness of the system of internal control is informed by:

- the work undertaken by Internal Audit during the year
- the review of Internal Audit and compliance with the CIPFA Code of Practice for Internal Audit
- the work undertaken by the external auditor and reported in the annual audit and inspection letter
- other work undertaken by independent inspection bodies
- The Governance Review

4.6 Purpose of Authority and Outcome for Community

The Council has a Corporate Vision established which focuses on working as one Sefton for the benefit of the local people, businesses and visitors. The Vision and promise sets out how the Council want to work with each other and with our communities and partners to make Sefton a great place to be. An annual Statement of Accounts is published which communicates the authority's financial position and performance. The Council has taken a strategic approach to reserve planning to ensure the efficient use of reserves over the medium term; this has allowed governance arrangements to be realigned and arrangements for Capital investment to be developed.

Service Plans, Team Plans and individual Performance Development Reviews underpin the Council's vision and support the promotion and embedding of the concept of "One Council". Risks to delivery of service are also included in Delivery Plans and a Corporate Risk Register is utilised to manage the risk to the Council of it not meeting its strategic objectives / Vision.

Members have clearly articulated their priorities including the most vulnerable and economic growth, this is included in the development of relationships with regional and local partners including Health.

Performance Management remains a key component of driving quality within available resources, management accountability frameworks have been established to ensure that they drive performance through the Council, a risk based systems of performance Management exists within the Council and a Health and Well Being Board has been established.

4.7 Members and Officer working together with Clearly Defined Functions and Roles

The roles of the executive, non executive and scrutiny functions are all contained within the Council's Constitution, the Scheme of Officer delegations is also set out in Chapter 10 of the Constitution including delegation by means of a standing cascade. Schemes of Delegation are considered on a regular basis to ensure they remain effective in ensuring officers are able to fulfil their functions and roles. The Member / Officer protocol contains details of communication arrangements between Members and officers.

The Council's procedures and Internal Management processes including the Council's Financial Procedure Rules and the Contract Standing Orders / Procurement Rules are the responsibility of the Head of Corporate Finance & ICT; the Constitution mandates compliance with these rules and provides for an annual review of each of them. The Audit & Governance Committee are presented with amendments for approval twice yearly.

The functions and duties of the Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive), Monitoring Officer (Head of Corporate Legal Services) and the Section 151 Officer (Head of Corporate Finance & ICT) are set out in the Council's Constitution (Chapter 10).

The Head of Paid Service has established and maintains effective communication with the Leader of the Council, the Member / Officer protocol contains details of the communication arrangements between Members and Officers including the Chief Executive.

The role of the CFO and Section 151 Officer is a key member of the Council's Strategic Leadership Team developing and implementing strategy and enabling the delivery of the Council's Strategic Objectives. The Section 151 Officer:-

- leads the promotion and delivery of good financial management to ensure that public monies is safeguarded at all times;
- is involved in the leadership and direction of the finance function that is resourced to be fit for purpose; and
- is professionally qualified and suitability experienced.

The Council has established effective financial management and control, its financial management arrangements comply with the governance requirements of the CIPFA Statement on the Role of the Chief Financial Officer in Local Government (2010).

The Council maintains an adequate and effective Internal Audit Service which undertakes a programme of comprehensive work providing a framework of assurance to satisfy the Council that the risks to its objectives and those inherent in undertaking its service delivery have been properly identified and are being managed by controls that are adequate and effective in operation.

The Role of the Head of Internal Audit is provided by the Risk and Audit Service Manager (Chief Internal Auditor). The Council has complied with the CIPFA Statement on the Role of the Head of Internal Audit in the Public Service Organisations and the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards. The Chief Internal Auditor has produced an annual report to the Audit & Governance Committee in which, the CIA has formed the opinion that the Council continues to operate within an adequate and generally effective overall control environment.

4.8 Demonstrating Value of Good Governance through Standards and Behaviour

Codes of Conduct for Members and Staff are contained within the Council's Constitution and the Code of Conduct for Members and Officers dealing with Planning matters is also set out in this document. Training has been provided to members on the new code of conduct. Responsibility for ensuring compliance with all appropriate codes of conduct lies with the Audit & Governance Committee and protocols for hearing standards complaints have been established and refined over the last 12 months.

The Standards Committee is responsible for ensuring high ethical standards amongst Elected Members and produces an annual review.

A review of anti fraud and corruption arrangements has been undertaken in 2013/14, this identified the Council's position against the CIPFA Managing the Risk Of Fraud requirements, the resulting actions are to be reported to the Audit & Governance Committee. Policies and Procedures are to be reviewed as part of the agreed actions and training to be implemented to raise awareness. A Corporate Fraud Response Plan will be developed by the Chief Internal Auditor in conjunction with the Head of Corporate Legal Services and the Head of Corporate Personnel. Regular reports are presented to Audit & Governance in relation to the Council's anti fraud and corruption arrangements; further proactive work is planned for 2014/15.

A review of the Council Confidential Reporting (Whistle-blowing) arrangements is to be undertaken in 2014/15 and training is to be developed and implemented to raise awareness.

4.9 Informed and Transparent Decisions

An effective scrutiny function has been established, the roles and responsibilities are set out in the Council's Constitution (Chapter10). The Council's Overview and Scrutiny function have undertaken a number of pieces of work looking at the work of other public sector providers, most notably in the Health Service.

All decisions made by Committees, Council, Cabinet, Cabinet Member (under their delegated powers) and Chief Officer executive decisions are recorded and published on line for transparency. Delegations arrangements for Cabinet Members are reviewed annually as part of the appointments process. The Council publishes a calendar of meetings and deadlines for the submission of agenda items; agendas and reports are produced promptly and provided to the relevant Members.

The Members Code of Conduct has been operating for 12 months, Members have been provided with training relevant to this Code.

The Council's Audit and Governance Committee is well established and meets quarterly. Its terms of reference are set out in the Constitution and include consideration of governance/risk management issues/ policies; annual/ periodic reports from internal audit and external audit and the annual statement of accounts. Training is provided by way of an established annual programme to ensure members are made aware of the requirements of their role.

A Corporate Complaints procedure is established, this is to be reviewed in 2014/15.

Amalgamation of the risk and audit function into one service has strengthened the establishment of the framework for identifying and managing risk. A Corporate Risk Management Group has been established chaired by the Head of Corporate Finance & ICT attended by Directors and Heads of Service; the Corporate Risk Register (CRR) is presented and discussed at these meetings, the CRR is also provided to the Audit & Governance Committee on a quarterly basis. The Council has an established strategy and policy. The Council will develop its risk framework further in 2014/15 with the standardisation of Departmental / Section / Operational Risk Registers as part of the process to further embed risk management throughout the Council.

4.10 Capacity and Capability of Members

The Council has adopted a formal Member Training and Development Strategy, this follows from an award of North West Charter for Member Development that recognises the need for high Leadership standards in Local Government. The Council has created a Learning and Development Board consisting of representation from all services and this informs the Cabinet Member Corporate Services.

The Council has published a Partnership Working Protocol which will help ensure that effective governance arrangements are consistently applied to all partnership working arrangement entered into by the Council.

4.11 Public Accountability

A Public Consultation and Engagement Panel, led by Members is a central feature of ensuring the most effective channels are used to engage a wide range of the communities and stakeholders. Local Area Committees continue to give clear communication channels for matters specific to individual areas. Other focus and consultation groups are actively used to seek the views of a wide range of interest groups, through to landlords and business groups.

Sefton developed a Local Plan which was presented to citizens for consultation. A process for the Consultation of key plans is in place.

Competing demands in the community are managed through the Council budgeting process and the decision made on the agreeing the budget on an annual basis.

The Council has a clear policy in regard to how staff and their representatives are consulted and involved in decision making.

5. **SIGNIFICANT GOVERNANCE ISSUES**

5.1 The following includes an outline of actions taken or proposed to deal with significant governance issues in relation to the authority achieving its vision.

5.2 Risk Management

The Council has an established Risk Strategy and Policy which was re-launched in 2012/13 as part of the review of risk management. Further the Council has an established Corporate Risk Management Group. However, further development of the Council's risk framework is required in 2014/15 with the standardisation of Departmental / Section / Operational risk registers in order to further embed risk management processes throughout the Council.

5.3 Strategic Counter Fraud Arrangements

A review of the Council's strategic counter fraud and anti corruption arrangements was undertaken in 2013/14. The Council's current position was reviewed against best practice (CIPFA's 'Managing the Risk of Fraud'). A report has been produced and the action plan is currently being finalised. Relevant policies and procedures will be reviewed as part of the agreed actions and training will be delivered to raise awareness. A Fraud Response Plan will also be developed and implemented. A review of the Council's Confidential Reporting Policy (Whistle-blowing) and the arrangements in place in regard to the policy and reporting mechanisms are to be reviewed in 2014/15, an action plan will be provided and improvements implemented as required.

5.4 Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS)

A new set of Public Sector Internal Audit Standards came into effect from 1st April 2013. A review undertaken in 2013/14 identified partial compliance; full compliance with the standards will be developed in 2014/15 by means of an action plan. Progress will be reported to Audit & Governance Committee.

5.5 Partnership Assurance

The Council has sought to address the provision of an assurance statement by arvato government services in relation to the adequacy of internal controls contained within the fundamental financial systems operated by arvato on behalf of Sefton. Sefton Council has previously been provided with an Assurance Statement / letter in this regard, however, there has not been sufficient evidence in place to support the statement provided. Arvato have undertaken some work in this area and have established a internal audit / quality assurance team and a framework under which they will operate to provide an evidence supported Assurance Statement for 2014/15 accounts, however the framework will not be in place to provide an evidential statement for 2013/14, i.e, this statement. Arvato are to provide a limited assurance statement based on risk registers and quality assurance undertaken by Managers for inclusion in this Annual Governance Statement with a view to ensuring the framework and statement produced in 2014/15 are supported by auditable evidence.

5.6 Corporate Complaints Procedure

This is to be reviewed in 2014/15.

6. **STATEMENT**

- 6.1 We propose over the coming year to take steps to address the above matters to further enhance our governance arrangements. We are satisfied that these steps will address the need for improvements that were identified in our review of the effectiveness and will monitor the implementation and operation as part of the next annual review.

Signed

**Diane Roberts
Chair, Audit and Governance
Committee**

**Margaret Carney
Chief Executive**

10 September 2014

Date

Agenda Item 5

ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT 2013/2014

SIGNIFICANT GOVERNANCE ISSUES - ACTION PLAN

<u>AGS Ref Number</u>	<u>Governance Issue</u>	<u>Actions Planned To Address The Issue</u>	<u>Responsible Officer(s)</u>	<u>Target Date</u>
5.2	<u>Risk Management</u>	Development of the Council's Risk Framework. Standardisation of Departmental / Section / Operational Risk Register	Head of Corporate Finance & ICT	March 2015
5.3	<u>Strategic Counter Fraud Arrangements</u>	Policies and Procedures relating to strategic counter fraud to be reviewed amended and approved. Training to be delivered to raise awareness of the Councils counter fraud response. A Fraud Response Plan to be developed agreed and approved. A review of the Council's Confidential Reporting arrangements to be undertaken, actions arising to be implemented.	Head of Corporate Finance & ICT / Risk & Audit Service Manager Head of CF&ICT / R&A Service Head of Corporate Legal Services / Head of Corporate Personnel	March 2015 Dec 2014
5.4	<u>Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS)</u>	Actions to implement / embed PSIAS to be agreed and reported to Audit & Governance Committee. Actions to be implemented and Internal Audit to comply with PSIAS	Risk & Audit Service Manager Risk & Audit Service Manager	Dec 2014 Ongoing

Agenda Item 5

Annual Governance Statement

<u>AGS Ref Number</u>	<u>Governance Issue</u>	<u>Actions Planned To Address The Issue</u>	<u>Responsible Officer(s)</u>	<u>Target Date</u>
5.5	<u>Partnership Assurance Arrangements</u>	<p>Actions to implement / embed PSIAS to be agreed and reported to Audit & Governance Committee.</p> <p>Actions to be implemented and Internal Audit to comply with PSIAS</p> <p>Assurance Statement to be provided by arvato as part of the 2014 / 15 Annual Governance Statement.</p> <p>Auditable process in regard to the arvato Assurance Statement to be confirmed and reported to Audit & Governance.</p> <p>Review of evidence to support statement and of the outcomes of Audits to ensure actions being followed up and recommendations implemented.</p>	<p>Risk & Audit Service Manager</p> <p>Risk & Audit Service Manager</p> <p>Head of Corporate Finance & ICT / Risk & Audit Service Manager</p>	<p>Dec 2014</p> <p>Ongoing</p> <p>May 2015</p> <p>April 2015</p> <p>June 2015</p>
5.6	<u>Corporate Complaints Procedure</u>	To be reviewed	Head of Governance & Civic Services	March 2015

11 **INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF SEFTON METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL**

The Independent Auditor's Report will be included in the final version of the Statement of Accounts following the conclusion of the audit of the accounts.

12 GLOSSARY**ACCOUNTABLE BODY**

Projects financed from Government / European resources in some instances require grant claims from recognised legal entities, especially when a partnership or voluntary organisation is involved. This accountable body (usually the local authority) is held responsible for the proper completion of grant claims, ensuring that appropriate financial systems are in place and to receive and distribute the grant.

ACCRUALS

The concept that income and expenditure are recognised in the accounts as they are earned or incurred not as money is received or paid.

ACTUARIAL GAINS AND LOSSES

For a defined benefit pension scheme, the changes in actuarial deficits or surpluses that arise because:

- (i) Events have not coincided with the actuarial assumptions made for the last valuation (Asset and Liability Gains and Losses); or
- (ii) The actuarial assumptions have changed.

AMORTISATION

The accounting technique of recognising a cost or item of income in the Income and Expenditure Account over a period of years rather than when the initial payment is made. Its purpose is to charge/credit the cost/income over the accounting periods that gain benefit for the respective item. The technique is supported by relevant accounting policies and practices.

AUTHORITY

Another term used to refer to the Council.

BALANCES

These represent accumulated monies of the Authority. Non-School General Fund balances may be utilised to reduce the amount to be met from Revenue Support Grant, NNDR and local taxpayers. School balances can be used by schools to finance future years' expenditure.

BEST VALUE

The Local Government Act 1999 introduced the principle of Best Value and places a statutory duty on authorities to provide economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the provision of its services.

CAPITAL CHARGES

A charge to service revenue accounts to reflect the cost of fixed assets used in the provision of services.

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Capital expenditure is the acquisition of a fixed asset or expenditure which adds to the value of the existing fixed asset (e.g. building of a school). It can be spent either directly by the local authority or indirectly in the form of grants to other persons or bodies.

CAPITAL RECEIPTS

The proceeds from the sale of capital assets which, subject to various limitations, can be used to finance Capital Expenditure or to repay leasing charges or outstanding debt on assets originally financed through loan. A proportion of capital receipts may need to be set aside to meet future liabilities.

CHARTERED INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC FINANCE AND ACCOUNTANCY (CIPFA)

CIPFA is the leading professional accountancy body for public services, which has responsibility for setting accounting standards in Local Government.

CODE OF PRACTICE ON LOCAL AUTHORITY ACCOUNTING IN GREAT BRITAIN (THE CODE)

The Statement of Accounts is produced in accordance with CIPFA's Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in Great Britain, which is updated annually. The Code specifies the principles and practices of accounting required to prepare a Statement of Accounts which "presents fairly" the financial position and transactions of a local authority.

COMMUNITY ASSETS

These are assets that the Authority intends to hold indefinitely, have no determinable useful life and may have restrictions on their disposal. Examples include parks and historic buildings.

CONTINGENT ASSET

A contingent asset is a possible asset arising from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the local authority's control.

CONTINGENT LIABILITY

A condition that exists at the balance sheet date, where the outcome will be confirmed only on the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events. Where a material loss can be estimated with reasonable accuracy a contingent liability is accrued in the financial statements. If, however, a loss cannot be accurately estimated or the event is not considered sufficiently certain, it will be disclosed in a note to the balance sheet.

CORPORATE AND DEMOCRATIC CORE

The corporate and democratic core comprises all activities that local authorities engage in specifically because they are elected, multi-purpose authorities. The cost of these activities are thus over and above those which would be incurred by a series of independent, single purpose, nominated bodies managing the same services. There is therefore no logical basis for apportioning these costs to services.

COUNCIL TAX

A property based tax levied on all domestic properties in the Borough. The banding (and resultant sums due) is based on independent assessed property values. The Council sets levels of Council Tax on an annual basis under relevant statutory provisions.

CURRENT SERVICE COSTS (PENSIONS)

The increase in the present value of a defined benefit scheme's liabilities expected to arise from employee service in the current year.

CURTAILMENT

For a defined benefit scheme, an event that reduces the expected years of future service of present employees or reduces for a number of employees the accrual of defined benefits for some or all of their future service. Curtailments include:

- (i) Termination of employees services earlier than expected, for example as a result of closing or discontinuing a segment of a business; and

- (ii) Termination of, or amendment to the terms of, a defined benefit scheme so that some or all of future service by current employees will no longer qualify for benefits or will qualify only for reduced benefits.

DEFERRED CAPITAL RECEIPTS

Deferred Capital Receipts are derived from the sale of Assets receivable over an agreed period of time, principally mortgages relating to the sale of Council houses.

DEFERRED CREDITS

These represent capital income to be received in the future, when disposals have taken place, and deferred payments have been agreed e.g. the principal outstanding from the sale of Council houses.

DEFINED BENEFIT SCHEME

A pension or other retirement benefit scheme other than a defined contribution scheme. Usually, the scheme rules define the benefits independently of the contributions payable, and the benefits are not directly related to the investments of the scheme. The scheme may be funded or unfunded (including notionally funded).

DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEME

A pension or other retirement benefit scheme into which an employer pays regular contributions fixed as an amount or as a percentage of pay and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the scheme does not have sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current or prior periods.

DEPRECIATED REPLACEMENT COST (DRC)

A method of valuation that provides a recognised proxy for the market value of specialised properties.

DEPRECIATION

The measure of the wearing out, consumption, or other reduction in the useful life of a fixed asset, whether arising from use, effluxion of time or obsolescence through technological or other changes.

DISCRETIONARY BENEFITS

Retirement benefits that the employer has no legal, contractual or constructive obligation to award and which are awarded under the Authority's discretionary powers.

EARMARKED RESERVES

Earmarked reserves are created by setting resources aside for future events or to equalise expenditure between years. Earmarked reserves do not affect service expenditure in the year of creation.

EMOLUMENTS

Amounts paid to or receivable by an employee including expenses allowances chargeable to tax, and the estimated money value of any other benefits received by an employee other than in cash.

EVENTS AFTER THE BALANCE SHEET DATE

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, favourable or unfavourable, that occur between the Balance Sheet date and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue.

EXISTING USE VALUE (EUV)

The estimated amount for which a property should exchange on the date of valuation between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arms-length transaction after proper marketing wherein the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion assuming that the buyer is granted vacant possession of all parts of the property and disregarding potential alternative uses and any other characteristics that would cause its market value to differ from that needed to replace the remaining service potential at least cost.

EXPECTED RATE OF RETURN (ON PENSIONS ASSETS)

For a funded defined benefit scheme, the average rate of return, including both income and changes in fair value but net of scheme expenses, expected over the remaining life of the related obligation on the actual assets held by the scheme.

FAIR VALUE

The fair value of an asset is the price at which it could be exchanged in an arm's length transaction, less, where applicable, any grants receivable towards the purchase or use of the asset.

FAIR FUNDING

Under Section 48 of the School Standards Framework Act 1998, Local Education Authorities (LEAs) are required to have schemes dealing with the financing of schools. These govern the financial relationship between maintained schools and LEAs from the inception of the new funding framework on 1 April 1999

FINANCE LEASE

A lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a fixed asset to the lessee.

FIXED ASSETS

Assets that yield benefits to the Local Authority and the services it provides for a period of more than one year.

GENERAL FUND

This is the account where costs are charged for the year of the major functions for which the Authority is responsible (excluding the Collection Fund). Income to the Fund includes charges made by the Authority, specific Government and other grants and receipts from the Collection Fund.

HERITAGE ASSETS

Heritage assets are assets that are held by the Authority principally for their contribution to knowledge or culture.

IMPAIRMENT

A reduction in the value of a fixed asset below its carrying amount on the balance sheet.

INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

These include facilities to enable other developments to take place, including roads, street lighting and coastal defence works.

INTANGIBLE FIXED ASSET

"Non-financial" fixed assets that do not have physical substance but are identifiable and are controlled by the Authority through custody or legal rights. Purchased intangibles (e.g. software licences) are capitalised at cost, whilst internally developed intangibles are only capitalised where there is a readily ascertainable market value for them.

INTEREST COST (PENSIONS)

For a defined benefit scheme, the expected increase during the period in the present value of the scheme liabilities because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL REPORTING STANDARDS (IFRS)

Defined Accounting Standards that must be applied by all reporting entities to all financial statements in order to provide a true and fair view of the entity's financial position, and a standardised method of comparison with financial statements of the other entities.

INVENTORIES

Amounts of unused or unconsumed stocks held in expectation of future use. Inventories are comprised of the following categories:

- Goods or other assets purchased for resale
- Consumable stores
- Raw materials and components
- Products and services in intermediate stages of completion
- Finished goods

LIQUID RESOURCES

Current asset investments that are readily disposable by the authority without disrupting its business and are either readily convertible to known amounts of cash at or close to the carrying amount or traded in an active market.

LOCAL MANAGEMENT OF SCHOOLS (FAIR FUNDING)

The Authority is required to delegate responsibility for the management of a large proportion of its Nursery, Primary, Secondary and Special School budgets to schools. Individual schools are allocated a share of the budget through a formula mechanism, which distributes funds primarily on the basis of age weighted pupil numbers.

LONG-TERM CONTRACTS

A contract entered into for the design, manufacture or construction of a single substantial asset or the provision of a service (or a combination of assets or services which together constitute a single project), where the time taken substantially to complete the contract is such that the contract activity falls into different accounting periods. Some contracts with a shorter duration than one year should be accounted for as long-term contracts if they are sufficiently material to the activity of the period.

MARKET VALUE

The estimated amount for which a property should exchange on the date of valuation between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arms-length transaction after proper marketing wherein the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

NATIONAL NON-DOMESTIC RATES (NNDR)

These are often referred to as Business Rates, and are a levy on business properties based on a national rate in the pound applied to the 'rateable value' of the property. The Government determines that national rate poundage. Local Authorities collect the sums due, but the proceeds are split, with 50% paid to Central Government, 1% paid to the Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority and 49% retained by the Council.

NET BOOK VALUE

The amount at which fixed assets are included in the balance sheet, i.e. their historical cost or current value less the cumulative amount provided for depreciation.

NET CURRENT REPLACEMENT COST

The cost of replacing or recreating the particular asset in its existing condition and in its existing use, i.e. the cost of its replacement or of the nearest equivalent asset, adjusted to reflect the current condition of the existing asset.

NET REALISEABLE VALUE

The open market value of the asset in its existing use (or open market value in the case of non-operational assets), less the expenses to be incurred in realising the asset.

NON-OPERATIONAL ASSETS

These are assets, which are held by the authority but not directly occupied, used or consumed in the delivery of services. Examples include assets that are surplus to requirements, pending sale or redevelopment.

OPERATING LEASES

In an operating lease, the ownership of the asset remains with the leasing company and the annual rent is charged to the annual service account. Expenditure financed by operating leases does not count against capital allocations.

OPERATIONAL ASSETS

These are assets that are held and occupied, used or consumed in the direct delivery of services for which the Authority is responsible.

PAST SERVICE COST / GAIN

For a defined benefit scheme, the increase or reduction in the present value of the scheme liabilities related to employees service in prior periods arising in the current period as a result of the revision of scheme benefits.

PAYABLES

Amounts owed by the Authority for goods and services provided for which payment has not been made by the end of the financial year.

POOLED BUDGET

Arrangement permissible under the Health Act 1999 and National Health Service Act 2006 that provides an opportunity for partners to bring money together, in a discrete fund, to pay for the services that are an agreed part of the pooled fund arrangement for the client group who are to benefit from one or all of the services. Instead of users being inconvenienced by disputes about Health and Local Authority responsibilities, organisations will agree at the outset the range of Health and Local Government services to be purchased and provided from a pooled fund.

PRECEPT

This is a charge issued by the Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner, Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority (and Parish Councils where appropriate), which is collected by the Council on their behalf by adding the precept to its own Council Tax.

PRIOR YEAR ADJUSTMENTS

Those material adjustments applicable to prior years arising from changes in accounting policies and from the correction of fundamental errors. They do not include normal recurring corrections and adjustments of accounting estimates made in prior years.

PROVISIONS

Provisions represent sums set aside for liabilities or losses, which are certain to arise but, owing to their inherent nature, cannot be quantified with any certainty.

PUBLIC WORKS LOANS BOARD (PWLB)

An arm of Central Government which is the major provider of loans to finance long term funding requirements for Local Authorities.

RECEIVABLES

Sums of money due to the Authority but not received by the end of the financial year.

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTION

A related party transaction is the transfer of assets or liabilities or the performance of services by, to or for a related party irrespective of whether a charge is made. Related party transactions include the provision of services to a related party.

The materiality of related party transactions should be judged not only in terms of their significance to the authority, but also in relation to its related party.

REMUNERATION

All sums paid to or receivable by an employee and sums due by way of expenses allowances (as far as those sums are chargeable to UK income tax) and the money value of any other benefits received other than in cash. Pension contributions payable by the employer are excluded.

RESERVES

A reserve is an amount, which has been set aside for a specific purpose in one financial year and carried forward to meet expenditure in future years. Reserves include earmarked reserves set aside for specific policy purposes and balances that represent resources set aside for purposes such as general contingencies and cash flow management.

RETIREMENT BENEFITS

All forms of consideration given by an employer in exchange for services rendered by employees that are payable after the completion of employment. Retirement benefits do not include termination benefits payable as a result of either: -

- i. An employer's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date, or
- ii. An employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits, because these are not given in exchange for services rendered by employees.

REVENUE SUPPORT GRANT (RSG)

This is a Government grant in aid of Local Authority services generally. It is based on the Government's assessment of how much an authority needs to spend in order to provide a standard level of service.

REVENUE EXPENDITURE

This is money spent on the day-to-day running costs of providing services (e.g. salary costs). It is usually of a constantly recurring nature and produces no permanent asset.

SCHEME LIABILITIES

The liabilities of a defined benefit scheme for outgoings due after the valuation date. Scheme liabilities measured using the projected unit method reflect the benefits that the employer is committed to provide for service up to the valuation date.

SECTION 52 / 106 AGREEMENTS

The Council is able to restrict or regulate the development or use of land by requiring that a developer deposit funds with the Authority when granting planning permission. The funds are either used directly by the Authority to undertake work, such as providing access from the existing highway to a new development, or held as a deposit which is refundable to the developer when the conditions attached to the planning permission, such as landscaping work, are complied with. The statutory basis for such agreements is currently contained within Section 106 of the 1990 Town and Country Planning Act and previously, within Section 52 of the 1971 Town and Country Planning Act.

SERVICE REPORTING CODE OF PRACTICE (SERCOP)

A CIPFA Code established to modernise the system of Local Authority accounting and reporting to ensure that it meets the changed and changing needs of modern Local Government; particularly the duty to secure and demonstrate best value in the provision of services.

The Code establishes 'proper practice' with regard to consistent financial reporting below the Statement of Accounts level and is statutory force in England by regulations made under the Local Government Act 2003.

SET ASIDE CAPITAL RECEIPTS

These are receipts that have to be reserved under the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 and can only be used to repay external debt or in substitution for new external borrowing.

SETTLEMENT

An irrevocable action that relieves the employer of the primary responsibility for a pension obligation and eliminates significant risks relating to the obligation and the assets used to effect the settlement. Settlement includes the transfer of scheme assets and liabilities relating to a group of employees leaving the Authority's scheme.

SPECIFIC GOVERNMENT GRANTS

These are designed to aid particular services or reimburse the costs of payments made to claimants. Examples of specific grants include Dedicated Schools Grant, Standards Fund and Housing and Council Tax Benefit Subsidy. Assistance may also be given in aid of specific capital expenditure, e.g. Housing Market Renewal Grant and Stronger Safer Communities Fund.

STATUTORY PROVISION FOR THE FINANCING OF CAPITAL INVESTMENT

This is the amount required to be set aside from revenue for the repayment of external loans. It is calculated in accordance with the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 [SI 2008/414], in conjunction with the DCLG guidance on the minimum revenue provision (published in February 2012).

TREASURY MANAGEMENT

This is the process by which the Authority controls its cash flow and its borrowing and lending activities.

TRUST FUNDS

These are funds administered by the Council on behalf of charitable organisations and/or specific organisations.

USABLE CAPITAL RECEIPTS

These are receipts which, after allowing for the proportion to be set aside, may be used to finance capital expenditure.

USEFUL LIFE

The period over which the Local Authority will derive benefits from the use of a fixed asset.

13 ABBREVIATIONS

A & G	Audit and Governance
CDC	Corporate and Democratic Core
CERMS	Continuous Emission Rate Monitoring System
CFR	Capital Financing Requirement
CIA	Chief Internal Auditor
CIPFA	Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CRC	Carbon Reduction Commitment
CVS	Council for Voluntary Service
DCLG	Department of Communities and Local Government
DRC	Depreciated Replacement Cost
DSG	Dedicated Schools Grant
EUV	Existing Use Value
HCF&ICT	Head of Corporate Finance and ICT
HCLS	Head of Corporate Legal Services
HCP	Head of Corporate Personnel
HMRI	Housing Market Renewal Initiative
HR	Human Resources
HRA	Housing Revenue Account
IAS	International Accounting Standards
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
FRS	Financial Reporting Standard
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standard
LASAAC	Local Authority (Scotland) Accounts Advisory Committee
LEA	Local Education Authority
LGPS	Local Government Pension Scheme
MBC	Metropolitan Borough Council
MMI	Municipal Mutual Insurance Limited
MPF	Merseyside Pension Fund
MRICS	Member of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors
NHS	National Health Service

Agenda Item 5

Abbreviations

NNDR	National Non-Domestic Rates
PCT	Primary Care Trust
PFI	Private Finance Initiative
PP&E	Property, Plant and Equipment
PWLB	Public Works and Loans Board
REECH	Renewables and Energy Efficiency in Community Housing
RSG	Revenue Support Grant
SOLACE	Society of Local Authority Chief Executives
SERCOP	Service Reporting Code of Practice
TPS	Teachers' Pension Scheme
VAT	Value Added Tax
VOA	Valuation Office Agency

14 **USEFUL ADDRESSES**

Additional financial information on Sefton MBC and related organisations is usually available at libraries throughout the Borough and on our website (www.sefton.gov.uk). Further copies are also available upon request to the following addresses.

Sefton Council

Head of Corporate Finance and ICT,
Magdalen House
30 Trinity Road
Bootle
L20 3NJ

Sefton New Directions

Sefton New Directions Limited Annual Financial Statements can be obtained from:

Sefton New Directions Limited Head Office,
Third Floor,
The Investment Centre,
375 Stanley Road,
Bootle,
Merseyside,
United Kingdom
L20 3EF

Pension Fund Information

The Merseyside Pension Fund's Annual Report can be obtained from:

The Pension Manager
Merseyside Pension Fund,
PO Box 120,
7th Floor,
Castle Chambers,
43 Castle Street,
Liverpool
L69 2NW

CONTACT US

If you have any questions or comments on the Statement of Accounts please write to the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT at the above address. We would particularly like to hear from you if you have any suggestions on how the accounts could be improved.

Agenda Item 5

Useful Addresses

Sefton Council – Statement of Accounts 2013/2014

Executive Summary

Introduction

The Statement of Accounts is intended to give clear information about the Authority's finances. It is intended to answer:

- ❑ What did the Authority's services cost in the year of account?
- ❑ Where did the money come from to pay for these services?
- ❑ What were the Authority's assets and liabilities at the year-end?

The Statement of Accounts was presented to the Audit and Governance Committee on 10 September 2014. This summary presents each of the major statements included within the Accounts in a shorter, more reader friendly format.

Accounting Policies and Practice

The 2010/2011 Statement of Accounts were the first set of accounts to be produced under the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) code. Adoption of the IFRS based code resulted in significant changes to both presentation and values in the Accounts. However, for 2013/2014 there were no significant changes to the Accounts.

Income and Expenditure Statement

The Income and Expenditure Statement shows the day-to-day cost of running all Council Services between 1 April and 31 March and demonstrates how these costs have been financed from Government grants and income from local taxpayers.

The major variations compared to last year include:

- ❑ In 2012/2013 there was a loss of £11m relating to the transfer of a secondary school to free school status. The transfer of three secondary schools to trust status during 2013/2014 resulted in a loss of £49m on the disposal of fixed assets with a corresponding decrease in the Other Revenue Transactions line.
- ❑ From 2013/2014 the Council now retains 49% of Business Rates (with 50% being paid to the Government and 1% to the Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority) rather than pay it all to Central Government and receive an amount from the National Pool. General Government Grants have increased as a result of this change.
- ❑ Public Health responsibilities have transferred to the Council from 2013/2014 with gross expenditure of approximately £20m funded by a Government grant.

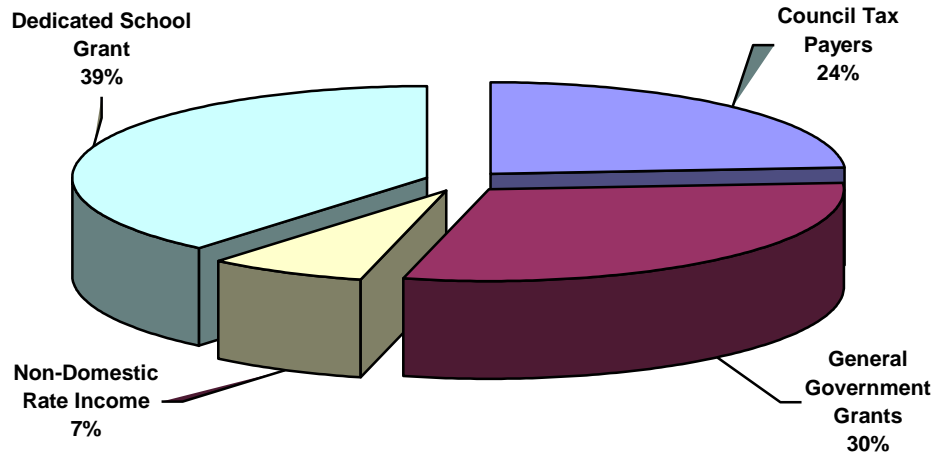
Did you know?

- ❑ That income raised from local Council Tax payers represents 24% of the Council's net financing, a further 7% comes from Business Rates, with the remainder from Central Government.
- ❑ That 14% of Sefton's net expenditure relates to external organisations.

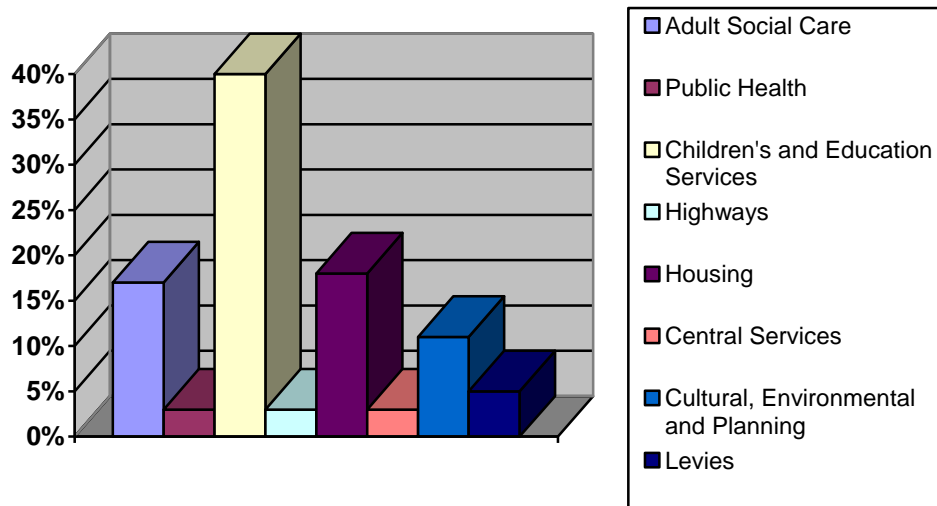
Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement 2012/2013

	2012/2013	2013/2014
	Net	Net
	Expenditure	Expenditure
	£'000	£'000
Adult Social Care	86,983	86,464
Central Services to the Public	1,153	3,515
Children's and Education Services	68,552	65,833
Corporate and Democratic Core	9,031	8,268
Cultural, Environmental and Planning Services	41,342	45,620
Highways and Transport Services	15,032	12,612
Housing Services	8,971	7,062
Non Distributed Costs	5,517	3,818
Public Health	0	-2,179
Net Cost of Services	236,581	231,013
Precepts paid to Parish Councils	948	854
Levies	38,582	37,385
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	10,171	49,389
Net interest on loans and investments	6,722	6,536
Other Revenue Transactions	-33,380	-75,230
Amount to be met from Government Grants and Local Taxpayers	259,624	249,947
Financed by: Council Tax	-118,903	-97,776
Collection Fund Deficit	430	855
General Government Grants	-27,822	--125,778
National Non-Domestic Rates	-115,794	
Non-Domestic Rates Income	0	-30,383
Change in General Fund Balance for the Year	-2,465	-3,133
Movement in General Fund Balances	2012/2013	2013/2014
	£'000	£'000
Change in General Fund Balance for the year	-2,465	-3,133
Opening General Fund Balance	-22,260	-24,725
Closing General Fund Balance	-24,725	-27,858
Non-School Balances as at 31 March	-6,576	-10,006
School Balances as at 31 March	-18,149	-17,792

Sources of General Fund Financing for 2013/2014



Gross Revenue Expenditure on Services (Percentage of Total)



Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet represents a snapshot of the Authority's financial position at the year-end. It summarises the Authority's assets and liabilities and shows the level of reserves available at the end of the financial year.

	31 March 13 £'000	31 March 14 £'000
Long Term Assets		
Property Plant and Equipment	618,860	551,274
Other Long Term Assets	59,922	57,992
	678,782	609,266
Current Assets		
Debtors and Prepayments	36,191	37,392
Investments and Cash & Cash Equivalents	39,986	50,593
Other Current Assets	7,996	8,382
	84,173	96,302
Current Liabilities		
Creditors and Receipts in Advance	-54,736	-46,060
Other Current Liabilities	-4,056	-5,958
	-58,792	-52,018
Long Term Liabilities		
Long Term Borrowing	-123,171	-120,527
Pensions Liability	-347,649	-285,111
Provisions and Other Long Term Liabilities	-31,516	-28,480
	-502,336	-434,118
Total Assets less Liabilities	201,827	219,391
Balances		
Non-Distributable Reserves	110,215	111,848
Distributable Reserves:		
Capital Grants and Contributions Unapplied	10,342	11,801
Usable Capital Receipts	5,371	7,231
Earmarked Reserves	51,174	60,653
	66,887	79,685
Balances: General Fund – Schools	18,149	17,792
General Fund – Non-Schools	6,576	10,066
	24,725	27,858
Total Reserves	201,827	219,391

- The value of Property, Plant and Equipment has reduced mainly due to the transfer of three secondary schools to trust status during 2013/2014 and impairments on a number of properties which has resulted in a reduction of £22m. This has also reduced Non-Distributable Reserves.
- Pensions liability reduced by £63m due to the Actuary revising various assumptions (e.g. on yields and inflation rates due to improved market conditions). This has also increased Non-Distributable Reserves.

Cash Flow

The table below summarises the cash flow statement for 2013/2014, which shows the net movement in cash balances (cash in hands of officers and cash overdrawn) during the year.

	£'000
Net cash flows from Operating Activities	-9,746
Net cash flows from Investing Activities	4,751
Net cash flows from Financing Activities	-5,519
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	-10,514
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period	-19,930
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period	-30,444

Collection Fund

The Collection Fund represents the income received from Council Taxpayers and from Business Rates and details how the income has been distributed to the Government (Business Rates only), Sefton MBC (including Parish Precepts), Merseyside Police Authority (Council Tax only) and Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority. The following table details the distribution of the Collection Fund in 2013/2014.

	£'000
Council Tax	
Sefton MBC	97,775
Paid to Merseyside Police Authority	11,755
Paid to Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority	5,257
Business Rates	
Sefton MBC	32,117
Paid to Central Government	32,773
Paid to Merseyside Fire and Rescue Authority	655

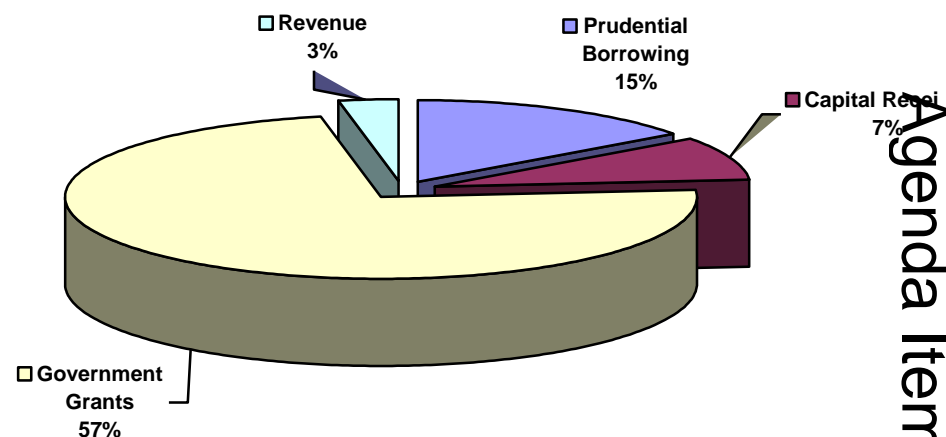
Capital Spending

Capital expenditure is expenditure incurred by the Council to purchase or improve assets, such as roads and buildings. The Council receives the benefit of this type of expenditure over a longer period of time. Capital expenditure totalled £30.0m in 2013/2014 and is broken down over services in the table below:

	£'000
Capital Expenditure During the Year	
Corporate Services	266
Economy & Tourism	2,273
Environmental	753
Health & Wellbeing	2,361
Housing Services	4,650
Investment Programmes & Infrastructure (IPI)	7,789
Older People	65
Street Scene	5,647
Young People & Families	5,759
	29,563

The 2013/2014 capital expenditure has been financed from Government Grants, Borrowing, Capital Receipts and other sources (contributions, revenue and leasing).

Sources of Capital Financing for 2013/2014



Summary Operating Financial Review

The following statement by the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT describes some of the key points from the Council's stewardship of public funds.

Revenue Expenditure

The Council did not budget to achieve a surplus for General Fund Non-School services in its 2013/2014 Revised Estimate, but underspent by £3.490m therefore contributing to balances. Non-school General Fund balances total £10.066m at the year-end; School balances amounted to £17.792m.

Capital Expenditure

The Council has continued to invest in the purchase and improvement of Council assets, with £29.6m spent in 2013/2014 following the £37.8m spent in 2012/2013. The Authority has entered into a number of contracts for the construction or enhancement of property, Plant and Equipment in 2014/2015 and future years budgeted to cost £33.5m.

For Further Information

The complete, audited, Statement of Accounts for 2013/2014 will be available on our website at www.sefton.gov.uk in late September 2014.

If you have any questions or suggestions on how this document, or the full Statement of Accounts, could be improved please contact the Head of Corporate Finance and ICT at Magdalen House, 30 Trinity Road, Bootle, L20 3NJ.

Or e-mail: finance@sefton.gov.uk

Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council

Report to those charged with governance

Report to the Audit and Governance Committee of the authority on
the audit for the year ended 31 March 2014 (*ISA (UK&I) 260*)

Government and
Public Sector
September 2014
Page 253

Code of Audit Practice and Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and of Audited Bodies

In April 2010 the Audit Commission issued a revised version of the ‘Statement of responsibilities of auditors and of audited bodies’. It is available from the Chief Executive of each audited body. The purpose of the statement is to assist auditors and audited bodies by explaining where the responsibilities of auditors begin and end and what is to be expected of the audited body in certain areas. Our reports and management letters are prepared in the context of this Statement. Reports and letters prepared by appointed auditors and addressed to Members or officers are prepared for the sole use of the audited body and no responsibility is taken by auditors to any Member or officer in their individual capacity or to any third party.

Page 254

Contents

1) Audit approach	1
2) Significant audit and accounting matters	6
3) Economy, Efficiency and Effectiveness	13
4) Internal controls	15
5) Independence	18
6) Risk of fraud	21
7) Fees update	23
Appendices	24
Appendix 1: Summary of corrected misstatements	25
Appendix 2: Control recommendations	29
Appendix 3: Letter of representation	39

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
101 Barbirolli Square
Lower Mosley Street
Manchester
M2 3PW

Sefton Council
Bootle Town Hall
Oriel Road
Bootle
L20 7AE

10th September 2014

We are pleased to enclose our report to the Audit Committee in respect of our audit for the year ended 31 March 2014. The primary purpose of this report is to communicate the significant findings arising from our audit that we believe are relevant to those charged with governance.

The scope and proposed focus of our audit work was summarised in our audit plan, which we presented to the Audit Committee in March 2014. We have subsequently reviewed our audit plan and concluded that our original assessment remains appropriate, with the exception of increasing the financial resilience risk in relation to economy, efficiency and effectiveness to significant from elevated. Within Section 1 (Audit Approach) and Section 3 (Economy, Efficiency and Effectiveness) of this report we draw your attention to our approach to address the risks identified for our audit.

Following our audit approach there are a number of findings that we would like to draw to your attention which are explained further within Section 2 (Significant audit and accounting matters) and Section 4 (Internal Control) of this report. These are:

1. Financial resilience;
2. Cash controls;
3. Plant Property and Equipment; and
4. IT General Controls.

We have completed the majority of our audit work and expect to be able to issue an unqualified audit opinion on the financial statements, and Use of Resources (arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness) subject to the satisfactory completion of outstanding items outlined on page 6. We will provide an oral update on these at the meeting on 10 September 2014.

We look forward to discussing our report with you on 10 September 2014.

Yours faithfully
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

PwC - 0

1) Audit approach

An audit of the Statement of Accounts is not designed to identify all matters that may be relevant to those charged with governance. Accordingly, the audit does not ordinarily identify all such matters. We have issued a number of reports during the audit year, detailing the findings from our work and making recommendations for improvement, where appropriate.

Changes to our audit approach

We presented our audit plan to you in March 2014, prior to commencement of the audit we reassessed the risks identified in our plan, across both the financial statements audit and our work surrounding arrangements in place for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness. Whilst we believe that the risk assessment for the financial statements audit remained appropriate, we have increased the risk around financial resilience to significant for the purposes of our work in relation to arrangements in place for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness, which we expand upon further within Section 3 of this report.

Audit Approach

We have summarised below the significant and elevated risks we identified in our audit plan and the audit approach we took to address them.

Risk	Categorisation	Audit approach	Conclusion
<p>FRAUD AND MANAGEMENT OVERRIDE OF CONTROLS</p> <p>ISA (UK&I) 240 requires that we plan our audit work to consider the risk of fraud, which is presumed to be a significant risk in any audit. This includes consideration of the risk that management may override controls in order to manipulate the financial statements.</p>	Significant	<p>In response to this risk we have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assessed the relevant systems and controls in place over key cycles; Applied Computer Assisted Audit Techniques (CAAT's), risk scoring and statistical sampling to undertake substantive testing of journals. This has provided the audit team with assurance over the level of manual and automated journals; Incorporated elements of unpredictability in our selection of audit procedures. Such tests have included performing audit procedures related to accounts, disclosures and assertions that would not otherwise be tested based on their value or our risk assessment and selecting items for testing that have lower amounts or are otherwise outside customary selection parameters; Reviewed accounting estimates for bias and evaluated whether circumstances producing any bias represent a risk of 	<p>From the work that has been undertaken, we have not identified any risks that need to be brought to your attention. However, consideration should be given to the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Significant audit and accounting issues in Section 2 of this report, were we note our results of inherently judgemental areas such as property valuations and pension liabilities; and In Section 4 of this report we have raised a number of recommendations to improve internal controls at the Council. Such controls are part of the Council's defence against fraud.

Risk	Categorisation	Audit approach	Conclusion
<p>RECOGNITION OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE</p> <p>Under ISA (UK&I) 240 there is a (rebuttable) presumption that there are risks of fraud in income recognition.</p> <p>This includes any areas of deferred income or other significant credit balances in the accounts.</p> <p>We extend this presumption to the recognition of expenditure in the Local Government. This includes judgemental areas, estimates, accruals and provisions.</p> <p>The risk is deemed to be specifically in relation to material income and expenditure journals.</p>	<p>Significant</p>	<p>material misstatement due to fraud; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluated the business rationale underlying significant transactions. <p>In response to this significant risk we have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Obtained an understanding of key income and expenditure controls; and Tested a sample of income and expenditure journals recognised in 2013/14 to ensure income and expenditure was appropriately included within the accounts. <p>In response to the transactional level risk we have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Examined and tested the underlying information supporting the income and expenditure recognition policies to ensure that they comply with current accounting standards; Performed detailed testing of income and expenditure transactions focusing on areas we regard to contain greater risk and ensured that they are accounted for on an accurate basis and in the proper period; Performed controls testing over payroll processing and standing data; and Reviewed accounting estimates for income and expenditure, for example, accruals and provisions, to ensure that they are accounted for on an accurate basis and in the proper period. 	<p>Whilst the work that we have undertaken has not identified any material misstatements, we do draw your attention to the points raised in Section 2 (Significant Audit and Accounting matters) and Section 4 (Internal Control) of this report.</p>
<p>VALUATION OF PROPERTIES</p> <p>Property, Plant and Equipment is the largest figure on the Balance Sheet.</p> <p>Economic conditions continue to be uncertain, which has a potential impact upon the valuation of your property, plant and equipment.</p> <p>ISA s (UK&I) 500 and 540 require us to undertake certain procedures on the use of valuers, processes and assumptions underlying fair value estimates.</p> <p>Specific areas of risk include:</p>	<p>Significant</p>	<p>Sefton MBC used a valuation expert (internal valuation team, formally of Capita Symmonds) to revalue land and buildings during the year.</p> <p>In response to this significant risk we have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agreed the source data used by your valuer to supporting records; Assessed the work of your Valuer through use of our own internal expert where required; Reviewed the processes that have been adopted to undertake an impairment review over the assets not revalued as part of the three year rolling programme; and 	<p>We note that the valuation of assets is a highly judgemental area. Following a review undertaken by our valuation expert we note that the assumptions used by the council are reasonable. Further information with regards to our work in this area is included within Section 2 significant audit and accounting issues.</p> <p>We also draw your attention to points raised in Section 4 (Internal</p>

Risk	Categorisation	Audit approach	Conclusion
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The accuracy and completeness of detailed information on assets. Whether the Authority's assumptions underlying the classification of properties are appropriate. The valuer's methodology, assumptions and underlying data, and our access to these. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agreed the outputs to your Fixed Asset Register as well as having tested the entries and disclosures within the accounts. <p>We have also considered the inclusion of any notional finance costs in the valuation of buildings in line with CIPFA guidance.</p>	<p>Control) of this report.</p>
<p>CONTAMINATED LAND RESERVE</p> <p>In 2011/12 the council identified a stretch of Crosby beach that has levels of asbestos on the coast line. Since then the Council has continued to perform air sampling tests to identify if there is a health risk. Although to date no health risk has been identified by the testing, the recent storms led to some damage of the coastline. It is possible that future storm damage could release visible fibrous asbestos that would require rapid clean up.</p>	<p>Elevated</p>	<p>In response to the elevated risk we have reviewed the current position of the contamination to gain an understanding of the Council's current obligations.</p> <p>We have also reviewed the accounting treatment of any potential costs that the Council may face as a result of the contamination.</p> <p>We have reviewed relevant documentation from Public Health England regarding testing in the area and noted that this did not indicate a risk that would require the Council to include a liability in its financial statements.</p>	<p>Our review of the treatment adopted by the Council in relation to the contaminated land reserve appears reasonable as there is not yet an indication of the Council having an obligation. Further information with regards to this issue and our approach is included in Section 2, (Significant audit and accounting matters) of this report.</p>
<p>SAVINGS TARGETS</p> <p>The Council is experiencing increased pressures on many of its budgets in the current economic climate and savings continue to be required, with a further £55m expected over 2015/16 and 2016/17. Budget holders therefore may feel under pressure to move costs between periods, or to miscode expenditure to make use of resources intended for different purposes. We would also consider the budgetary processes and the Councils achievement of said budgets as part of our VFM responsibilities. Originally this risk was elevated across economy, efficiency and effectiveness; and going concern assessments. However, given the extension of the period assessed</p>	<p>Elevated</p>	<p>In response to the elevated risk we have reviewed the Council's budget monitoring processes to identify any areas of further consideration for our going concern assessment (it is of note that this risk is significant in terms of the financial resilience elements of arrangements to ensure economy, efficiency and effectiveness, see Section 3).</p> <p>We have considered the budgetary processes in place at the Council in relation to going concern. Based on the historical performance of the Council against budgets, a number of years of underspend, levels of usable reserves, cash balances and ability to borrow, it would not appear that there is a material risk in relation to going concern.</p> <p>In addition we have incorporated the risk into</p>	<p>From the work undertaken we do not believe that there is a going concern risk for the council being considered 12 month period from the point that the financial statements are signed.</p>

Risk	Categorisation	Audit approach	Conclusion
<p>for economy, efficiency and effectiveness this element of the risk has been increased to significant.</p>		<p>our income and expenditure testing and cut off testing.</p> <p>We have also considered the accounting implications of future savings plans and reviewed any new unusual proposals. In particular, we have considered the impact of the efficiency challenge on both income and expenditure.</p>	
<p>COUNCIL TAX BENEFIT REFORM</p> <p>From the 1 April 2013, Council Tax Benefit (CTB) was replaced by local authorities' own Council tax support and reduction schemes.</p> <p>Prior to the CTB reforms, national rules were set by the Government and therefore standard calculations and system parameters would have been applied to the assessment and processing of all claims. Following the abolition of CTB, the Council has introduced a Council Tax Support (CTS) scheme having set their own rules (subject to a number of Government imposed restrictions).</p> <p>Changes have therefore been made to eligibility criteria and processes for assessment.</p> <p>Previously such system amendments will have been as part of a national system upgrade, but this year the changes have been undertaken by the Council reflecting their rules. This has therefore increased the manual processes within the Northgate system.</p> <p>There is a risk that the new scheme rules have not been appropriately implemented within the Council's controls for assessing eligibility, or have not been effectively applied within Northgate, which could impact on the accuracy of the calculations.</p>	Elevated	<p>We have understood the processes put in place by the Council in implementing CTS. This has included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reviewing a sample of CT benefits between 2012/13 and 2013/14 to ensure that changes due to the new criteria have been properly applied; • Understood the processes and changes made to the Northgate system; and • Substantively tested a sample CTS balances to underlying records 	<p>Based on the work undertaken we have not identified any areas of concern that would pose a material risk to the financial statements.</p>

Materiality

In our audit plan presented to you in March 2014 we reported our planned overall materiality which we used in planning the overall audit strategy. Our materiality was amended to be based on the actual results for the Council for the year ended 31 March 2014:

Our revised materiality levels are as follows:

	Updated materiality £	Original materiality £
Overall materiality	12.8m	12.6m
Clearly trivial reporting de minimis	50k	50k

Overall materiality has been set at 2% of actual expenditure for the year ended 31 March 2014.

ISA (UK&I) 450 (revised) requires that we record all misstatements identified except those which are “clearly trivial” i.e. those which we do expect not to have a material effect on the financial statements even if accumulated. We agreed the de minimis threshold with the Audit Committee at its meeting in March 2014, and this has not changed.

2) Significant audit and accounting matters

Auditing Standards require us to tell you about relevant matters relating to the audit of the Statement of Accounts sufficiently promptly to enable you to take appropriate action.

Status of the Audit

We have completed our audit, subject to the following outstanding matters:

- Finalisation of Fixed Asset verification;
- Note 22 – Finalisation of review to source documentation;
- Completion of our work regarding the Whole of Government Accounts return; and
- Completion procedures e.g. Subsequent events and signed letter of representation.

We will provide a verbal update on these matters at the Audit Committee on the 10 September 2014.

Accounting issues

Below we draw your attention to the significant audit and accounting matters that have been identified as part of our audit process for your consideration.

Accounting/ Audit issue	Background	Audit Findings	Conclusion
<p>Valuation of property, plant and equipment and investment property</p>	<p>The process of obtaining a valuation for property, plant and equipment is highly judgemental. During the year Sefton MBC commissioned its internal valuers to undertake a professional revaluation of its estate. The revaluation was prepared in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. The revaluation led both upward valuations and impairments. Overall a portion of Sefton MBC's estate was impaired with £4.6m being recognised in the revaluation reserve and £29.6m impairment being recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services.</p>	<p>Our audit approach is required to apply professional scepticism to estimates of this nature and that we assess the competency of management's valuer.</p> <p><i>Rolling valuation</i> The Council adopts a three year rolling programme for asset valuation this has changed from the five year basis adopted in 2012/13. This approach is in line with guidance. In the year the valuer has valued 78% of other land and buildings and surplus assets.</p> <p><i>Assets valued in year</i> We have utilised our own internal valuer to review the assumptions that have been used by the internal valuers in relation to the assets that have been valued in year. Our valuer has noted that the basis and the assumptions used are reasonable.</p> <p><i>Assets not valued in year</i> As part of the scope of work, the Council requested for an impairment review over assets that were not valued. However, a formal impairment review of the assets has not been undertaken by the Council as part of revaluation exercise. A process has subsequently been carried out to evidence if an impairment had occurred. We reviewed the data provided, and challenged the assumptions used, concluding that overall there was not an indication of impairment. A control recommendation has been raised within Section 4, regarding undertaking an annual impairment review.</p> <p><i>Underlying data (PPE)</i> One of the key sources of information in undertaking a valuation is the site area of the asset. Our testing identified two instances where the incorrect site area had been used. This reduced the value of one property by £269k and the other property amended the split between land and buildings but the overall value was accurate. Further extended testing did not identify any further issues that would impact the financial statements. A control recommendation has been raised</p>	<p>We are satisfied that the property, plant and equipment balance is not materially misstated, following adjustments made by management. However we would ask the Committee to consider this assessment and confirm that they are satisfied with the conclusions reached.</p>

Accounting/ Audit issue	Background	Audit Findings	Conclusion
		<p>within Section 4, regarding the accuracy of underlying data.</p> <p><i>Investment property</i> The accounting policy of the Council is to revalue assets on an annual basis. However, investment property has been valued as part of the rolling programme, meaning that a proportion has not been revalued. This was raised with the Council and an impairment assessment was undertaken over the remaining assets to ensure that they have not been overvalued. This process led to the reduction in value of a property by £98k. There is a risk that the properties are undervalued, however due to the nature of the valuation, and challenge over these assumptions used by the Council this is not felt to represent a material risk to the financial statements. A control recommendation has been raised in Section 4 of this report regarding undertaking the revaluation exercise in line with the accounting policy.</p>	
<p>Segmental Reporting</p>	<p>Segmental reporting is designed to show the readers of the financial statements the link between the information used in the management of the authority by the Chief Operating Decision Maker ('CODM') and the information included in the financial statements.</p>	<p>Our review of Segmental Reporting identified differences between the information reported to the CODM and the Segmental information included in the financial statements. This is due to the fact that the Segmental Reporting is more in line with the Monthly Management Reports utilised by Senior Leadership Team (SLT) rather than the risk based Red Amber Green (RAG) rated information that is provided to Cabinet, which provides the direction of travel of the Council against key savings targets and priorities.</p> <p>Whilst it is clear that Cabinet is the CODM for Sefton MBC as they are the only body that can approve virements. Whilst we do recognise that the Cabinet are provided with risk based information that allows them to make informed decisions, we do note an opportunity for the Authority to potentially utilise the information provided to management for opportunities to enhance existing information.</p>	<p>Consistent with 2012/13 we have raised a control recommendation that management jointly review with Cabinet the information that is provided and in addition a process is put in place for this to inform the "Amounts Reported for Resource Allocations Decisions" disclosure within the Statement of Accounts in the 2014/15 financial statements.</p>

Accounting/ Audit issue	Background	Audit Findings	Conclusion
Contaminated land reserve	<p>During the course of 2011/12 it was identified that part of the sea wall in the Council's geographical area is contaminated by asbestos. The Council requested a review to be performed by the Health Protection Agency with that review concluding that there is currently no public health risk. The Council had a further review performed by Coastal Engineering UK Ltd to review the potential cost implication on the Council of the remedial to sea wall. The cost implication dependent on various factors ranged from £5.3m to £10.0m. The Council therefore set aside within its earmarked reserves £1.5m for anticipated costs and a contingent liability for additional potential costs. In the prior year, following our review of the evidence provided by the Council we concluded that whilst no public health risk remained the Council did not have an obligation to perform remedial work. The Council confirmed that they would continue to perform air monitoring tests to ensure no public health risk existed.</p>	<p>In the current year, Sefton MBC has worked with Public Health England to perform further testing at the site to assess if there is a health risk to the public, and an obligation to undertake the clear up.</p> <p>Testing was undertaken by the Council in December 2013 and May 2014. In the testing undertaken in May 2014 it was noted there were small traces noted at three of the 15 sites tested. Based on assessment undertaken against Public Health Guidance this is not believed to present a public health risk, due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The traces found are low; • They were not identified in populated areas; • The location on the coast also reduces the risk further; and • The situation is monitored three to four times a year or after major weather events. <p>The Council also undertake regular reviews of the wall and repair as necessary.</p> <p>On this basis there remains no obligation for the council to undertake major clear up work.</p>	<p>In 2013/14 the £1.5m of earmarked reserve continues to be provided, as it is believed that the situation is consistent with that of 2011/12.</p> <p>We are aware that the Council is only obligated to undertake the work and incur the liability once a public health risk is identified therefore it would appear correct that the Council has not included a liability within its financial statements.</p> <p>However, reflecting that there is a potential risk, but that the obligating event has not yet occurred the Council have included a contingent liability within its financial statements.</p> <p>Management should continue to perform annual checks around the risk to public health and ensure that the reserves remain appropriate for the potential liability. Due to the nature of this item we have sought specific management representation.</p>

Accounting/ Audit issue	Background	Audit Findings	Conclusion
<p>Pensions Liability</p>	<p>The most significant estimate in the Statement of Accounts is in the valuation of net pension liabilities for employees in the Teachers' Pension Scheme (TPS) and the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS). Your net pension liability at 31 March 2014 was £285.1m (2013 - £347.6m).</p> <p>The movements experienced are in part due to the completion of the 2013 triennial valuation which has impacted on the balances and has been reflected in the 2013/14 Statement of Accounts.</p> <p>Changes to IAS 19: Employee Benefits From 2013/14 there have been changes to the accounting for defined benefit schemes and termination benefits. These changes have been reflected in the Authority's financial statements.</p>	<p>We reviewed the reasonableness of the assumptions underlying the pension liability, and we are comfortable that the assumptions are within an acceptable range. These assumptions are included in with our Letter of Representation in Appendix 3 for reference.</p> <p>We have obtained information from the auditors of the pension fund in relation to the controls that exist over the accuracy and completeness of the source data and over the provision of this source data to the actuary. This letter did note that a comparison had been made between the Actuary's projected year end fund balance and the actual net assets of the fund at the 31 March 2013. The difference between these two figures is less than 0.5%; in monetary terms this equates to £3m. This is a highly judgemental balance and immaterial to the financial statements and as such no adjustment has been proposed, but does evidence that the balance included is reasonable.</p> <p>As part of our review of the assumptions we have also considered whether Sefton MBC's assumptions are appropriate and consistent with those used by other actuaries and by Mercers on a national basis. We have considered the report PwC issue as a consulting actuary to the Audit Commission that reviews the work of all local government pension scheme actuaries for 2013/14. This has not identified any issues that we need to draw to your attention.</p>	<p>The information as included in the financial statements appears reasonable.</p>

Other Reporting Matters

Misstatements and significant audit adjustments

We have to tell you about all uncorrected misstatements we found during the audit, other than those which are trivial. It is of note that other than one item management have amended all balances over our SUM reporting level of £50k that have been brought to their attention. The item that remains unadjusted for is included with Appendix 1 of this report and relates to a reconciling difference of £218k between the Fixed Asset Register and the financial statements.

We also bring to your attention the misstatements set out in Appendix 1 to this report which have been corrected for by management but which we consider you should be aware of in fulfilling your governance responsibilities.

Significant accounting principles and policies

Significant accounting principles and policies are disclosed in the notes to the Statement of Accounts. We will ask management to represent to us that the selection of, or changes in, significant accounting policies and practices that have, or could have, a material effect on the Statement of Accounts have been considered.

Financial Performance

Sefton MBC has disclosed that it considers it appropriate to prepare the accounts on a going concern basis.

Prior to signing off the Statement of Accounts we have reviewed the MTFP and savings plans in order to assess whether the Council has taken appropriate steps to confirm that it is appropriate to prepare the annual report and accounts on a going concern basis.

As part of our programme we are required to consider whether there are any events or conditions that may cast

significant doubt on the Council's ability to continue as a going concern. As part of this work, we have considered:

- the financial position of the Council as at 31 March 2014; and
- The assumptions used by management in developing the budget for 2014/15 and 2015/16.

Through our review of the budget and MTFP we note that there will be significant continued financial challenge as the Council will be required to achieve savings of £28m in 2014/15 and a further £55m over the two years to 2016/17. This challenge will require the Council to continually review its services, resources and potential implications to the public of Sefton, and may mean that it starts to use reserves that it has avoided so far. Based on the historic performance of the Council in achieving savings plans, delivery of underspends and the availability of reserves, cash balances and for the Council to borrow to mitigate short term gaps, we believe that the Council will continue as a going concern.

We do reflect on the fact that there are a number of risks and uncertainties in relation to cashflows and savings plans over the longer term. Going forward it is important for the Council to monitor these risks and uncertainties, to ensure that timely and appropriate action can be taken where needed.

Annual Governance Statement

Local Authorities are required to produce an Annual Governance Statement (AGS), which is consistent with guidance issued by CIPFA / SOLACE: "Delivering Good Governance in Local Government". The AGS was included in the Statement of Accounts.

We reviewed the AGS to consider whether it complied with the CIPFA / SOLACE "Delivering Good Governance in Local Government" framework and whether it is misleading or inconsistent with other information known to us from our audit work. We found no areas of concern to report in this context.

Related parties

In forming an opinion on the financial statements, we are required to evaluate:

- whether identified related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed; and
- whether the effects of the related party relationships and transactions cause the financial statements to be misleading.

We did not identify any matters during the course of our work

To gain comfort over the completeness of the related party listing we have undertaken a number of tests including:

- Searches through Google; and
- Reviewing information on companies house.

Based on this information we have no reason to doubt the completeness of the listing

Management representations

The final draft of the representation letter that we ask management to sign is attached in Appendix 3.

We have included additional disclosures in the management representation letter on the following matters:

- Accuracy of data used by management's expert in revaluation of land and buildings in 2013/14;
- Actuarial assumptions used when accounting for the local government pension scheme;
- Accuracy of the data used by management in the preparation of the "Amounts Reported for Resource Allocations Decisions" disclosure within the Statement of Accounts;
- Infrastructure assets, that management have undertaken appropriate procedures to identify assets where possible meaning that there is not a material risk to the financial statements;
- Confirmation that the accounting treatment in relation to the contaminated land reserve is appropriate and management's best estimate of future liability; and
- Confirmation that management are satisfied with the valuation of heritage assets as at 31 March 2014, which is based on insurer valuations performed in 2005.

3) Economy, Efficiency and Effectiveness

Economy, efficiency and effectiveness

Our value for money code responsibility requires us to carry out sufficient and relevant work in order to conclude on whether the Authority has put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources.

The Audit Commission guidance includes two criteria:

- The organisation has proper arrangements in place for securing financial resilience; and
- The organisation has proper arrangements for challenging how it secures economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

Risk re-assessment

In our audit plan presented in March 2014 we identified savings targets as an elevated risk, whilst we still believe that this assessment is correct for the financial statements, for economy, efficiency and effectiveness we have increased the risk to significant.

In 2013/14, the guidance surrounding financial resilience has been extended to note “However, given the continuing pressures on funding, auditors should consider whether the body has appropriate arrangements to plan to secure and maintain its financial resilience in the medium term.” In this scenario medium term is defined as the length of the Medium Term Financial Plan (‘MTFP’).

Given that our consideration should consider the full MTFP to 2016/17, we note that the MTFP identified a gap over the two year period 2015/16 and 2016/17 of £55m. Given the magnitude of this gap against our levels of materiality we increased the risk from elevated to significant.

Approach

We determine a local programme of audit work based on an audit risk assessment and consideration of the Commissions scope of work. In 2013/14 our approach has included:

- Consideration of the audit risks and any relevant audit findings;
- Consideration of the sector specific risks identified by the Audit Commission;
- Review of the performance of the Council against the financial analysis tool;
- Review of the outputs from the VFM tool produced by the Audit Commission;
- Review and consideration of findings from minute review of council meetings and consideration of any relevant news articles;
- Consideration of financial resilience, financial planning and financial control. Due to the increase of the financial standing risk, this has been discussed further below.
- Consideration of resources provided and improving efficiency and productivity.

Financial resilience

Given the increased risk in this area, we have undertaken the following work:

- Assessed the Council against recommended practice set out by the Audit Commission for ensuring Financial Governance, Financial Control and Financial Planning;
- Reviewed and challenged the historical budget process and performance of the Council;
- Review of historical financial performance;
- Assessed and challenged the performance in 2014/15 against planned budget; and
- Understood and challenged the budgetary setting process for 2015/16 and 2016/17, and status of the identification of plans to bridge the budgetary gap.

Based on the work undertaken above we note the following:

- The gap for 2015/16 and 2016/17 of £55m has been identified based on reasonable assumptions, however this will need to be reassessed once funding amounts are known and for any relevant sector developments.
- The Council has undertaken a risk assessment on all non-core services, if the services were no longer provided, this has also involved an assessment of non-financial risks, e.g. public health and wellbeing. This assessment has included linking individual services to themes, to support the identification of where levels of savings should be made. This process is supported by an outline timetable to identify and agree plans by 1 April 2015.

- Currently the Council has outlined plans for c.£40m of the £55m gap and additional proposals for a potential £14m, although these plans are yet to be approved by Cabinet or to go through consultation.
- Historical performance against budgets has been good. Whilst the achievement has not always been achieved against the original budget, significant savings have been achieved and mitigations put in place allowing for underspends to be achieved in each of the years from 2010/11 to date.
- Based on 2014/15 to date (June 14) it would appear that there are £2.7m of budgetary savings being classified as known shortfalls or significant risk. The Council has however identified other savings of £1.2m to mitigate part of this gap.

As we look forward there remains a significant challenge for the Council to achieve the savings to deliver a balanced budget. As we look at the MTFP, it is important that the Council ensure that saving schemes are fully identified and delivery appropriately governed to bridge the £55m gap, as we have evidenced historically.

Conclusion

Our opinion covers two key criteria being:

- The organisation has proper arrangements in place for securing financial resilience; and
- The organisation has proper arrangements for challenging how it secures economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

Through our work, whilst there are clear challenges it would appear that the Council has appropriate arrangements in place to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

4) Internal controls

Accounting systems and systems of internal control

Management are responsible for developing and implementing systems of internal financial control and to put in place proper arrangements to monitor their adequacy and effectiveness in practice. As auditors, we review these arrangements for the purposes of our audit of the Statement of Accounts and our review of the annual governance statement.

Reporting requirements

We have to report to you any deficiencies in internal control that we found during the audit which we believe should be brought to your attention, these are classified between significant and other. We have summarised the control recommendations in a table below across these categories, with summaries over the key areas.

Control recommendation summary

In total we have raised 22 (2012/13: 11) control recommendations for the current year, summarised as:

Area	Number of Significant	Number of Other
Cash	3	2
IT	4	2
Plant Property and Equipment/ Investment property	3	2
Other	0	6
Total	10	12

Of the control recommendations raised above six of the recommendations have rolled forward from 2012/13, where this is the case it has been identified in the detailed listing in Appendix 2 of this report.

Cash

Over the last two years the council has been undertaking processes to improve its controls around cash control both at the Council and at schools. It is believed that the improvements made to controls have improved the availability of information and in turn allowed the remaining gaps within the controls to be identified. Through our audit process in the current year we have identified a number of weaknesses, summarised below, some of which we would classify as significant. However, it is important to note that management have adjusted for all the misstatements within cash and are looking at ways to improve controls further to mitigate against this risk in the future.

- Miscoding to the general ledger – bank account coded as a debtor rather than cash;
- Accuracy of schools bank reconciliations – a number of errors were identified across 17 schools and 13 schools that were not included on the general ledger;
- Items of expenditure and income reflected through the bank account, not reflected through the general ledger;
- Number of bank accounts not initially included within the general ledger; and
- Number of old items within the bank reconciliations that date back to 2009/10

Plant, Property and Equipment ('PPE') / Investment Property

Through the work that we have undertaken in the year we have identified a number of PPE related control recommendations which are summarised below:

- Investment properties were not fully revalued during the year. Whilst a proportion of investment properties were revalued and an impairment review carried out over the remaining items, this is not in line with the Councils accounting policy. It is of note that the impairment review did lead to an adjustment of £98k, and due to the nature of the properties valuation there is a low risk of material misstatement.
- Underlying data- we assessed a number of the site area data on the Councils GIS system. We identified two properties where the site area had been incorrectly calculated reducing the value of one property from £1.2m to £900k. Our testing was extended and no further issues identified that would impact the financial statements.
- Infrastructure assets- our work identified that there were £5m of assets on the Fixed Asset Register to which there was insufficient information to tie this through to a physical asset. Information has since been identified by the finance team outside the Fixed Asset Register which agrees in full to the £5m balance. However, this information is not within the Fixed Asset Register and was not readily available.

Information Technology General Controls

As part of the work undertaken through the audit we review processes that are in place surrounding systems key to the production of the financial statements. Our work has identified a number of control weaknesses that are summarised as:

- Password settings on key systems are not in line with best practice;
- Password expiry was not set for all Oracle users;
- Generic user IDs were in use;
- Audit logging and monitoring is not performed over key systems, with logs not being formally review, logs recorded for privileged users or logs being maintained beyond 3 months;
- Privileged users can bypass standard change control processes having access to both test and live environments; and
- Segregation of duties can be improved, currently people have access to both systems and generic user IDs can be used with pass words widely known.

Closedown process

In the current year management set a target of removing three weeks from the close down process. We believe that whilst this has been a challenge for both management and audit, through effective working we jointly been able to achieve the reduction to the process. As we look forward we are aiming to work with management to reduce the time in the closedown process further, however this will be increasingly difficult unless there is a significant change to the process currently adopted. We will therefore work with management to look at options such as a period 10 close down and audit. We will be undertaking the start of this work with management from the beginning of October to get the plans agreed and in place.

Conclusion

We have set out recommendations for improvement for each of the control weaknesses we have identified throughout the audit and management responses have been received.

A detailed listing of all the control recommendations identified is included within Appendix 2 of this document.

5) Independence

We are required to follow both the International Standard on Auditing (UK and Ireland) 260 (Revised) “Communication with those charged with governance”, UK Ethical Standard 1 (Revised) “Integrity, objectivity and independence” and UK Ethical Standard 5 (Revised) “Non-audit services provided to audited entities” issued by the UK Auditing Practices Board.

Together these require that we tell you at least annually about all relationships between PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP in the UK and other PricewaterhouseCoopers’ firms and associated entities (“PwC”) and the Authority that, in our professional judgement, may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence and objectivity.

For the purposes of this letter we have made enquiries of all PricewaterhouseCoopers’ teams whose work we intend to use when forming our opinion on the truth and fairness of the Statement of Accounts.

Relationships between PwC and the Authority

We are not aware of any relationships that, in our professional judgement, may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence and objectivity and which represent matters that have occurred during the financial year on which we are to report or up to the date of this document.

Relationships and Investments

We have not identified any potential issues in respect of personal relationships with the Authority or investments in the Authority held by individuals.

Employment of PricewaterhouseCoopers staff by the Authority

We are not aware of any former PwC partners or staff being employed, or holding discussions in respect of employment, by the Authority as a director or in a senior management position covering financial, accounting or control related areas.

Business relationships

We have not identified any business relationships between PwC and the Authority.

Services provided to the Authority

The audit of the Statement of Accounts is undertaken in accordance with the UK Firm’s internal policies. The audit is subject to internal PwC quality control procedures such as peer reviews by other offices.

In addition to the audit of the Statement of Accounts, PwC has undertaken the following other work for the Council:

Support provided by PwC	Value	Threats to independence and safeguards in place
Audit of Sefton Grants	Our fee for certification of grants and claims is yet to be finalised for 2013/14 and will be reported to those charged with governance within the Grants Report to Management in relation to 2013/14 grants.	<p>Self Review - The advice does not involve the preparation of information subject to audit by PwC. In addition, the services are delivered by a separate team from the audit engagement team.</p> <p>Self Interest - The total fee level is not deemed to be material to the Council or PwC. The work undertaken is not paid on a contingency basis.</p> <p>Management - The work does not involve making any decisions on behalf of management.</p> <p>Advocacy - The work does not involve advocating the Council to third parties.</p> <p>Familiarity - Work is not deemed to give rise to a familiarity threat in that a separate team from audit team is used.</p> <p>Intimidation - The nature of the work does not give rise to any intimidation threat.</p>

Fees

The analysis of our audit and non-audit fees for the year ended 31 March 2014 is included on page 19 and 23. In relation to the non-audit services provided, none included contingent fee arrangements.

Services to Directors and Senior Management

PwC does not provide any services e.g. personal tax services, directly to directors, senior management.

Rotation

It is the Audit Commission's policy that auditors at an audited body at which a full Code audit is required to be carried out should act for an initial period of five years. The Commission's view is that generally the range of regulatory safeguards it applies within its audit regime is sufficient to reduce any threats to independence that may otherwise arise at the end of this period to an acceptable level. Therefore, to safeguard audit quality, and in accordance with APB Ethical Standard 3, it will subsequently approve auditors for an additional period of up to no more than two years, provided

that there are no considerations that compromise, or could be perceived to compromise, the auditor's independence or objectivity.

Gifts and hospitality

We have not identified any significant gifts or hospitality provided to, or received from, a member of Authority's Cabinet, Executive or senior management team or staff.

Conclusion

We hereby confirm that in our professional judgement, as at the date of this document:

- we comply with UK regulatory and professional requirements, including the Ethical Standards issued by the Auditing Practices Board; and
- Our objectivity is not compromised.

We would ask the Audit and Governance Committee consider the matters in this document and to confirm that they agree with our conclusion on our independence and objectivity.

6) Risk of fraud

International Standards on Auditing (UK&I) state that we, as auditors, are responsible for obtaining reasonable assurance that the financial statements taken as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. The respective responsibilities of auditors, management and those charged with governance are summarised below:

Auditors' responsibility

Our objectives are:

- to identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements due to fraud;
- to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the assessed risks of material misstatement due to fraud, through designing and implementing appropriate responses; and
- to respond appropriately to fraud or suspected fraud identified during the audit.

Management's responsibility

Management's responsibilities in relation to fraud are:

- to design and implement programmes and controls to prevent, deter and detect fraud;
- to ensure that the entity's culture and environment promote ethical behaviour; and
- to perform a risk assessment that specifically includes the risk of fraud addressing incentives and pressures, opportunities, and attitudes and rationalisation.

Responsibility of the Audit Committee

Your responsibility as part of your governance role is:

- to evaluate management's identification of fraud risk, implementation of anti-fraud measures and creation of appropriate "tone at the top"; and
- to investigate any alleged or suspected instances of fraud brought to your attention.

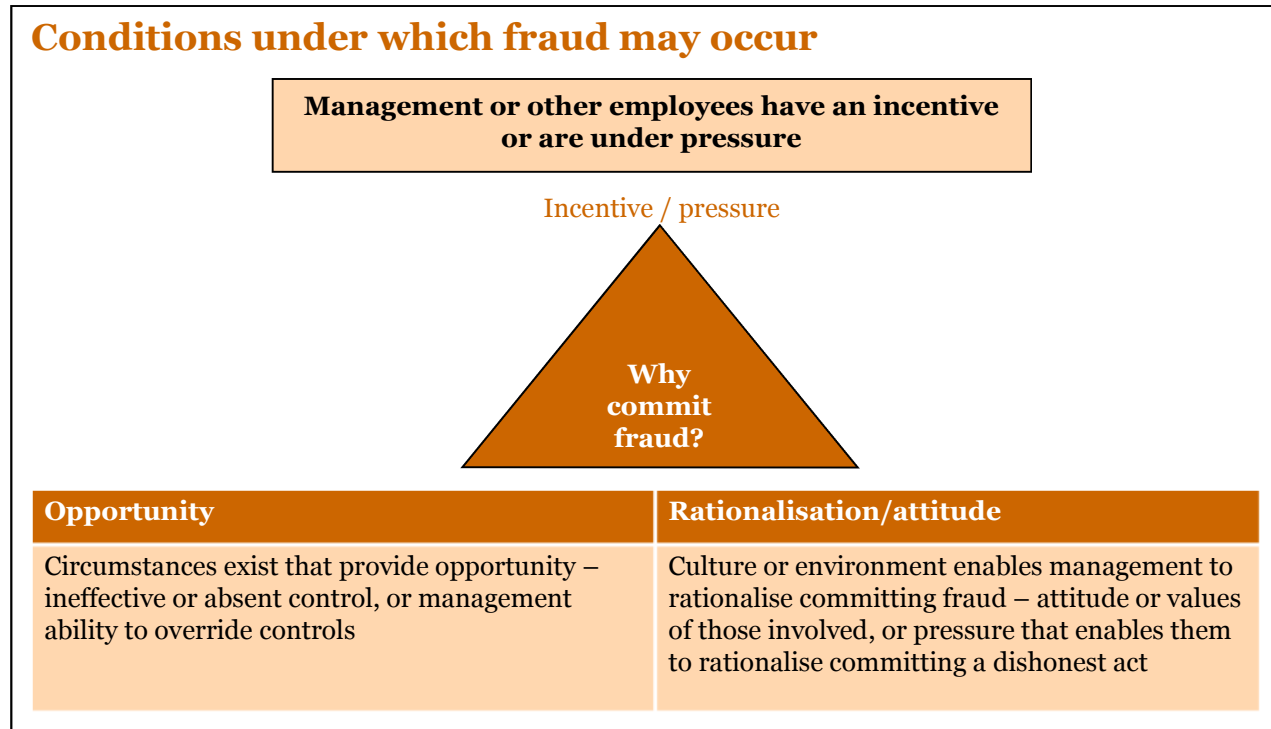
Your views on fraud

In our audit plan presented to the Audit Committee in March 2014 we enquired:

- Whether you have knowledge of fraud, either actual, suspected or alleged, including those involving management?
- What fraud detection or prevention measures (e.g. whistle-blower lines) are in place in the entity?

- What role you have in relation to fraud?
- What protocols / procedures have been established between those charged with governance and management to keep you informed of instances of fraud, either actual, suspected or alleged?

In presenting this report to you we ask for your confirmation that there have been no changes to your view of fraud risk and that no additional matters have arisen that should be brought to our attention. A specific confirmation from management in relation to fraud is included in the letter of representation.



7) Fees update

Fees update for 2013/14

We reported our fee proposals in our plan.

Our actual fees were in line with our proposals.

Our fees charged were therefore:

	2013/14 outturn	2013/14 fee proposal
Statement of Accounts (including whole of government accounts and Value for Money conclusion)	£167,726	£167,726
Work initially to be part of the scope of the LA01 and BENO1 grant audits, now undertaken through the external audit*	£2,537(**&*)	£7,093***
Additional work undertaken due to the implementation of localisation of Council Tax Support*	£1,000*	0**
TOTAL	£171,263	£167,726****

* Note that proposed fee variations are subject to being agreed with the Audit Commission.

**The risk of additional fees being required to undertake this work was set out within our audit plan

*** Fee for the related work included in certification work proposals.

**** Based on the fee original quoted in our plan

Appendices

Appendix 1: Summary of corrected misstatements

During the audit we found the following errors above the £50k reporting level agreed in our audit plan, that have not been adjusted by management. We draw these to your attention as we consider you should be aware of these in fulfilling your governance responsibilities.

No	Description of misstatement (factual, judgemental, projected)	Income statement		Balance sheet	
		Dr £000	Cr £000	Dr £000	Cr £000
1	<p>Fixed Asset Register reconciling item</p> <p>Reconciling difference between the Fixed Asset Register ('FAR') and the Financial statements of £218k.</p> <p>Our review has challenged this difference with management and it is felt that this is built up of a number of smaller items rather than the net effect of material balances. Given the fact that the balance is immaterial and unlikely to represent a material risk to the financial statements, we have raised a control recommendation for management to reconcile the FAR.</p>	-			-
2	<p>Equal Pay Provision</p> <p>We have reviewed the equal pay provision. The provision included within the financial statements was based on the best available information at that time. However after the year end further information has been presented that indicates that the Council have over provided by £125k. Given the judgemental nature of the provision, and the immaterial nature the Council has decided not to amend the financial statements for this balance.</p>	-	125	125	-
Total uncorrected misstatements		-	125	125	-

We also draw your attention to the following items that have been adjusted for by management.

No	Description of misstatement (factual, judgemental, projected)	Income statement		Balance sheet	
		Dr £000	Cr £000	Dr £000	Cr £000
1	<p>Bank and cash (Factual)</p> <p>During our audit we proposed 11 adjustments to cash balances. The net effect of these was:</p> <p>Dr Operating Expense £39k</p> <p>Dr Accounts Receivable £14k</p> <p>Cr Accounts Payable £17k</p> <p>Cr Cash £36k</p>	39		14	17 36
2	<p>Overstatement of the valuation of Splashworld (Factual)</p> <p>Due to errors in calculating the site area of splashworld the asset had been over valued by £269k.</p> <p>Dr Revaluation Reserve</p> <p>Cr Plant, Property and Equipment</p>			269	269
3	<p>Transitional relief (Factual)</p> <p>Incorrect accounting treatment had been used for transitional relief of £1.2m reducing both accounts payable and accounts receivable by this balance.</p> <p>Dr Accounts Payable</p> <p>Cr accounts Receivable</p>			1,296	1,296
4	<p>NNDR Provision for appeals(Factual)</p> <p>Due to a change in guidance issued regarding the accounting for NNDR provisions the Council has had to amend the previous treatment. This has increased the provision by £1.9m</p> <p>Dr Provisions (I&E)</p> <p>Cr Provisions (Balance Sheet)</p>	1,985			1,985
5	<p>Overstatement of Investment Property (Factual)</p> <p>After undertaking a review of the Investment Property assets that were no subject to an in year valuation, it was identified that the value of a property was over stated by £98k.</p> <p>Dr Operating Expense £98k</p> <p>Cr Investment Property £98k</p>	98			98
6	<p>Impairment classification between revaluation Reserve</p>				

No	Description of misstatement (factual, judgemental, projected)	Income statement		Balance sheet	
		Dr £000	Cr £000	Dr £000	Cr £000
	<p>and I&E (Factual) Our work indicated that £449k of the impairment had been incorrectly classified in the Plant Property and Equipment note to Revaluation Reserve rather than I&E. Dr I&E Cr Revaluation Reserve</p>	449			449
7	<p>Accounts Payable Cut off error identified (Factual) Item accounted for in 2014/15 rather than 2013/14. Dr Operating Expenditure £104k Cr Accounts Payable £104k</p>	104			104
8	<p>Accounts Receivable Cut off error identified (Factual) Item accounted for in 2013/14 rather than 2014/15. Dr Income £39k Cr Receipts in advance £39k</p>	39			39
9	<p>Surplus Assets – Demolished assets negative Net Book Value Our testing identified a number of assets that had been demolished that had a negative net book value. Dr Property, Plant and Equipment £165k Cr Revaluation Reserve £165k</p>			165	165
10	<p>Surplus Assets – Negative Net Book Value Our testing identified surplus assets that had a negative net book value in the financial statements. Dr Property, Plant and Equipment £151k Cr Revaluation Reserve £151k</p>			151	151
11	<p>Surplus Assets – Demolished assets Our testing identified a number of assets that had been demolished, but which still had a value in the Fixed Asset Register.</p>				

No	Description of misstatement (factual, judgemental, projected)	Income statement		Balance sheet	
		Dr £000	Cr £000	Dr £000	Cr £000
	<i>Dr Operating Expenses £228k</i>	228			228
	<i>Cr Property, Plant and Equipment £228k</i>				
	Total corrected misstatements	2,942	-	1,895	4,837

Appendix 2: Control recommendations

We have to report to you any deficiencies in internal control that we found during the audit which we believe should be brought to your attention.

The matters that we wish to bring to your attention are set out below and cover the following:

- 1) Summary of internal control deficiencies; and
- 2) IT General Control Recommendations.

Summary of internal control deficiencies

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
<p>Cash miscoding to the general ledger Our review of cash identified instances where items were incorrectly coded on the general ledger. For example one bank account was classified as a debtor</p>	N	<p>Management implement controls to ensure that a completeness check is undertaken to ensure that the cash balance includes all bank accounts that the Council are required to account for.</p> <p>Management review its current processes for coding cash related items to the general ledger and bank reconciliations to ensure that such items are identified earlier.</p>	<p>Agreed. Implement September 2014.</p>
<p>School bank account reconciliations <i>(Similar recommendation raised in 2012/13)</i></p> <p>Testing of cash balances relating to schools identified a number of weaknesses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 13 schools balances were not included on the general ledger (GL)(£13k) • There were errors on the GL for 17 schools (£17k) • Number of instances of cheques being cancelled on the GL but not with the 	Y	<p>A fundamental review should be undertaken in relation to the processes that exist for the day to day management and reconciliation of school bank accounts, this should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review bank account information for all schools where the bank accounts accounted for in the Councils accounts, ensuring that this list is kept up to date; 	<p>Agreed. Procedures are currently being reviewed in respect of school bank reconciliation with the GL, including accounting for cancelled cheques. These procedures will be duly agreed between the Treasury Management Team and Schools Finance Team, with clear responsibilities identified, to ensure the process is improved, and to give confidence in the</p>

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
<p>bank or on the reconciliation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of errors across the reconciliations completed for schools (£11k) Three schools had opened their own bank account with Lloyds bank and the council had limited information in relation to these accounts. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake completeness checks to ensure all accounts are included in the GL; Where necessary undertake training with schools regarding the completion of bank reconciliations; Review processes with regard to the cancellation of cheques to ensure that where cheques are cancelled from the GL, these are also cancelled with the bank; Ensure that processes are in place to monitor and maintain control where schools open their own bank accounts. 	<p>year end bank reconciliations going forward.</p> <p>Schools are not allowed to open bank accounts unless the School Governors have signed off the Schools Banking Procedures Manual, which governs how the school must operate the bank account. Bank reconciliations are performed as for other schools. This process has been agreed with Internal Audit.</p> <p>Those that have opened bank accounts via Lloyds are being closely monitored by Schools Finance Officers.</p> <p>Implement from September 2014.</p>
<p>Bank account income and expenditure</p> <p>During testing we noted a number of instances where expenditure or income had been reflected through a bank account, although this had not been reflected through the GL. For example this included: the elections account, petty cash balances Children's centre income.</p>	Y	<p>Management should review processes over the accounts identified during our audit process where income and expenditure are not reflected through the GL, to ensure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> That finance are informed of expenditure incurred through these accounts; and That a monthly review is undertaken to ensure that the GL and the bank accounts are consistent and accurate. 	<p>Agreed. Implement from September 2014.</p>
<p>Bank accounts</p> <p>Our Natwest confirmation identified six bank accounts that were finance were initially unaware of. In the main these accounts turned out to relate to old petty cash accounts and some of these accounts should be closed. These accounts were initially not reflected in the GL and amounted to £6k.</p>	Y	<p>Management should ensure that a complete listing of all bank accounts is kept and monitored, this listing should be updated through the opening and closing of bank accounts once appropriate approval has been sought. This would ensure that all accounts are included in the GL and that accounts</p>	<p>Agreed. Those bank accounts noted are many years old. Any requests for opening of bank accounts with Natwest must be signed in accordance with the bank mandate and this can only be authorised centrally within the Finance Department.</p>

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
		are closed where necessary.	Implement from September 2014.
<p>Bank reconciliation <i>(Similar recommendation raised in 2012/13)</i></p> <p>On review of the bank reconciliations undertaken by the Council there were a number of items noted that dated back to 2009/10.</p>	N	As part of performing bank reconciliations management should investigate old or unusual items to ensure that they are still valid. Where old items are identified that are valid processes should be put in place to deal with and resolve these older items.	Agreed. These items will be investigated. Implement September 2014.
<p>Investment pro forma Our testing of nine investment proformas identified two instances where a check by signature had not been received. We note that segregation of duties still exists in that the investments are authorised, and that they can be signed at the discretion of the authoriser without a checked by signature.</p>	N	Where a control exists management should ensure that the control is applied.	Agreed. Once the investment pro forma has been completed and checked, it is then authorised by a senior officer of the Council which authorises the investment to be made. It is noted that all documentation tested had been fully authorised by a senior officer. All documentation check boxes will be evidenced as checked going forward. Implement from September 2014.
<p>Heritage Assets <i>(Similar recommendation raised in 2012/13)</i></p> <p>The Heritage asset valuation was last updated in 2005.</p> <p>There has been no further update to the valuation since this date; therefore the asset value currently held in Heritage Assets on the Balance Sheet may not be reflective of the current market values of such items, although due to the nature of the assets it is not believed that a revaluation would lead to a material difference. This assumption has been made based on the fact that the insurers are continuing to use the existing valuation basis for the assets.</p>	N	The Council should ensure they update their valuation with respect to Heritage Assets for accounting and insurance purposes.	The cost of carrying out a formal valuation process is not inconsiderable. Bearing in mind the financial constraints that the Council currently finds itself in, the cost of this revaluation, for accounting purposes, is not considered appropriate. Discussions will however take place with the Council's insurers to identify whether there is a simpler, more appropriate mechanism, to review the value of such assets.
<p>Segmental reporting <i>(Similar recommendation raised in 2012/13)</i></p>	N	Management should review with Cabinet the information that Cabinet are provided with to make decisions	Noted. The Council will review current information provision and consider the most

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
<p>Our review of Segmental Reporting identified differences between the information reported to the CODM and the Segmental information included in the financial statements. This is due to the fact that the Segmental Reporting is more in line with the Monthly Management Reports utilised by Senior Leadership Team (SLT) rather than the risk based Red Amber Green (RAG) rated information that is provided to Cabinet, which provides the direction of travel of the Council against key savings targets and priorities.</p> <p>Whilst it is clear that Cabinet is the CODM for Sefton MBC as they are the only body that can approve virements. Whilst we do recognise that the Cabinet are provided with risk based information that allows them to make informed decisions, we do note an opportunity for the Authority to potentially utilise the information provided to management for opportunities to enhance existing information.</p>		<p>and to put a process in place for this to inform "Amounts reported for resource allocations decisions" disclosure in the Statement of Accounts 2013/14.</p>	<p>appropriate format of financial information to be presented to Cabinet.</p>
<p>Journal Preparation and Authorisation <i>(Similar recommendation raised in 2012/13)</i></p> <p>As part of our testing of manual journals it was noted that not all journals are prepared with a manual journal sheet.</p> <p>It was noted that this is not deemed to be required for journals prepared by the finance team (necessary for those outside the finance team wishing to post journals to the Authority's accounts).</p> <p>We note therefore that there is no segregation of duties within the process for the finance team preparing and posting journals.</p>	N	<p>The Council should implement a process whereby all journals require a manual journal sheet which is approved and authorised by relevant personnel ensuring appropriate segregation of duties in this area.</p>	<p>The numbers of journals processed during a year are considerable. If implemented as suggested, this would introduce a significant additional administrative burden. The Council will review its processes to assess whether different procedures for different types of journal are feasible. The introduction of changes to the Council's financial management system (e.g. by not allowing the same person to input and post a journal) will also be considered.</p>
<p>Investment property</p> <p>Through our work on Investment property we identified that the revaluation exercise had not been undertaken in line with the Councils accounting policy. Whilst the risk of material</p>	Y	<p>Management should ensure that all revaluation exercises are carried out in line with the Councils accounting policies.</p>	<p>Agreed. Valuations in 2013/14 were undertaken on a three year rolling programme, with an impairment review of the remaining assets. Implement for year end</p>

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
overstatement was mitigated through an impairment review.			2014/15 reporting.
<p>Infrastructure assets</p> <p>Our work on infrastructure assets, identified that there was insufficient data in the Fixed Asset Register, to link capital spend to physical assets (where relevant). This appeared to relate to assets held prior to the transfer to the Oracle system.</p> <p>We have evidenced with the finance team that the value of this is £5m. The finance team have been able to provide information from outside the Fixed Asset Register which reconciles in full to the balances on the Fixed Asset Register. However, this information was not readily available and should be included in the Fixed Asset Register.</p> <p>We are aware that these items are being depreciated in line with the Councils depreciation policy, which conforms to the CIPFA guidance.</p>	N	Management should review the information held in the fixed asset register to ensure that there is sufficient information to tie this back to physical assets.	Agreed. This detail has now been supplied for audit purposes. Details of spend by, for example, road, have now been supplied for all assets recorded as infrastructure assets with the asset register.
<p>Underlying asset data</p> <p>As part of our testing we reviewed the underlying data used in the revaluation exercise for Plant Property and Equipment ('PPE') and Investment Property. Our testing identified instances where the site area used was incorrect. Across both PPE and Investment Property.</p> <p>In relation to PPE the site area is used to value the assets held by the Council. Due to the error identified the value of one property reduced from £1.2m to £900k.</p> <p>Given the valuation technique used for investment properties this does not impact the valuation of the asset but does represent a control weakness.</p>	N	Processes should be put in place to undertake spot checks on underlying data utilised to perform valuation exercises to ensure that this is accurate and appropriate.	Agreed. A sample of 35 assets was chosen with one being incorrect. This will be taken up with relevant valuers within Investment Programmes & Infrastructure . Implement September 2014.
<p>Annual Impairment review</p> <p>The Council is required to undertake a formal annual impairment review for the assets that are</p>	Y	A formal detailed impairment review should be undertaken each year as part of the revaluation exercise and presented to the auditors and audit	Agreed. The scope will be reinforced with Investment Programmes & Infrastructure for financial year closedown

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
not revalued through the three year rolling basis. Whilst this was part of the scope of work to the valuer, the impairment review has not been undertaken in the year, meaning that the finance team have had to access the impact of local indices on the asset valuations. Our review of this work has indicated a number of errors with the indices used.		committee to provide assurance over the asset valuations.	2014/15. The indices used were the BICS General Building Cost Index as supplied by Investment Programmes & Infrastructure.
Northgate Reports Due to the nature of the Northgate system, reports cannot be run retrospectively. This means where reports are not run and maintained around the year end that management need to reconcile back to the year end position.	N	Management should ensure that all Northgate reports are run at the year end and maintained.	Agreed. Procedures will be put in place to ensure that appropriate reports are run at the year-end.
I-Proc Control Account The report used by the Council to reconcile the above account does not fully balance to Oracle.	N	Management review the processes to produce the report to ensure that this is fully reconciled	Agreed. The Council will review the processes to ensure the account is fully reconciled.
Reconciliation of FAR to the accounts There is currently an issue with reconciling the revaluation reserve as per the accounts and Oracle back to the fixed asset register. Due to the fact that the FAR is held within a spreadsheet there are numerous inherent differences that have accumulated over a number of years leading to irreconcilable differences between the two sets of data. The council should have appropriate controls in place to ensure that the FAR and the accounts are updated accurately and with the same information and any differences should be investigated. The current difference is for c.£218k and from discussions with management it is believed that the balance reflected in the financial statements is the correct balance.	Y	A full reconciliation should take place annually to ensure that the current financial year's movements are reflected correctly within both the FAR and Oracle. This will ensure that the reconciling difference does not continue to increase in value over time. This is something that should be undertaken to ensure that the data transferred to the new Agresso Finance system is accurate.	Agreed. Due to the spreadsheet based nature of the asset register, an accumulation of spreadsheet and human error has caused the asset register revaluation balance and that within the GL to be out of line. The GL balance is correct and is based upon workings that have been audited each year. The revaluation reserve in the asset register is less than the credit balance held within the balance sheet. An exercise will be undertaken during 2014/15 to identify any significant variations. A move to the new Agresso asset register is anticipated as phase 2 of the Agresso implementation, A data cleansing exercise will be required well in advance prior

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
			to the move. The asset register is expected to be implemented for year end 2015/16.

IT General Control Recommendations

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
<p>Password settings (Oracle, Northgate resource link and Northgate Revenue and Benefits)</p> <p>Strong passwords for user accounts at the application, operating system and database levels are not in line with best practice.</p> <p>It is important to set strong passwords to help prevent unauthorised access and inappropriate changes being made directly to the data held within these systems.</p> <p>Guidance can be provided to the Council in relation to best practice.</p>	N	<p>Management should perform a review of the password profiles assigned to user IDs and ensure that the password settings are appropriately configured to secure against unauthorised access.</p> <p>Additionally, management should ensure that 3rd party support providers comply with Sefton Council's security policies through ensuring that these are communicated and that appropriate oversight is in place to monitor compliance in relation to user password security.</p>	<p><i>This is the response of arvato who are responsible for the area in question:</i></p> <p>The accounts in question have all been identified, the work to resolve the issue is to be agreed with Sefton Council in conjunction with their priorities for the Financial Management System</p> <p>Additional Governance, Risk and Compliance (GRC) activity is being put into place to provide enhanced oversight.</p>
<p>Password expiry</p> <p>Password expiry was not set for all users on Oracle Financials.</p> <p>As Oracle is the primary source of financial transactions, it should be appropriately secured. In particular, appropriate password controls should be used. In our review we identified seven user accounts on the database to with non-expiring passwords on Oracle.</p> <p>If account passwords are not changed regularly there is an increased possibility that user account security could be compromised. Weak password controls increase the risk of unauthorised access to Sefton Council's systems.</p>	N	<p>Management should ensure that password expiry is set for the these accounts and that password expiry set up is included within any user account creation procedural documentation developed. However, it was noted that five of the user accounts had this setting changed while testing on site on 26/06/2014.</p>	<p><i>This is the response of arvato who are responsible for the area in question:</i></p> <p>Five out of 892 user accounts (including procurement and system default users) were found were dealt with as soon as notification was received and are now compliant.</p> <p>Those five accounts were re-enabled accounts for staff who previously had an accounting role ended and have recently moved into a procurement role.</p>

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
			<p>The accounts would have been found during the regular account audit.</p> <p>It should be noted that we are reliant on Sefton line managers notifying ICT of leavers and this does not always happen.</p>
<p>Generic user IDs</p> <p>Generic user ID's are in use on the application, OS and database level.</p> <p><i>Application level findings</i></p> <p>Generic user accounts are in use on the Oracle Financials and Northgate Revenue and Benefits application.</p> <p><i>OS level findings</i></p> <p>Generic user ID's are in use on the Unix application that supports the Oracle financials and Northgate Resource Link. Five users at Avarto have access to the passwords to these accounts while 26 users have access (at Version 1 being the 3rd party provider of Oracle support to Avarto) to two other user accounts.</p> <p><i>Database level findings</i></p> <p>Generic administrator accounts with access to make changes at a database level are in use.</p> <p>Five users within the Avarto team have access as well as 26 users at Version 1.</p>	<p>Y</p>	<p>Access to generic user accounts should be appropriately restricted.</p> <p>Individual user accounts on the database / OS / Application should be created and activity monitored for all users to ensure accountability.</p> <p>Management should ensure that the 3rd party support providers Northgate and Version 1 complies with Sefton's security policies through ensuring that these are communicated and that appropriate oversight is in place to monitor compliance in relation to privileged account security.</p> <p>Additionally, management should ensure that a formal policy is in place in relation to where the passwords to these powerful system accounts are stored and how they are shared as and when required</p>	<p><i>This is the response of arvato who are responsible for the area in question:</i></p> <p>Access to generic accounts is restricted, account details are stored and maintained in accordance with Sefton's security policies and all 3rd party support providers work in compliance with Sefton's security policies</p> <p>In addition, at log on, all users confirm their compliance with all of Sefton's security policies.</p> <p>Note: The use of generic accounts is predominantly by Version1 (previously known as Rocela) and is restricted to 18 named developers who require access for support purposes. This access is conducted via VPN and only one user can log on at any time.</p> <p>The Version 1 user is identified by username and could be identified by retrospective inspection of logs.</p>
<p>Audit logging and monitoring <i>(Similar recommendation raised in 2012/13)</i></p> <p>Audit logging and monitoring is not performed over key system activity.</p> <p>Audit logging and monitoring is important to aid</p>	<p>Y</p>	<p>We recommend a review of the requirements for database logging, to include monitoring of privileged account use and key transactions be performed by management as part of standardised procedures.</p>	<p><i>This is the response of arvato who are responsible for the area in question:</i></p> <p>We propose a meeting between our Chief Security Officer and the Council. We will then undertake any recommendations resulting</p>

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
<p>detection of any suspicious or unusual activity that has occurred on the systems. It also serves as a deterrent to any deliberate misuse of privileged access.</p> <p>It is also of note that some audit logs are not kept beyond three months.</p>			<p>from the meeting. This whole exercise should be completed within 90 days.</p>
<p>Segregation of duties</p> <p>Segregation of duties between the database and operating system and application is not well controlled.</p> <p>On testing it was noted that the same users have privileged access on the Oracle database, the unix operating system and on the windows 2008 OS.</p> <p>Use of the generic accounts available at the application, database and operating system level is not monitored and the passwords to these accounts were widely known throughout the team, with no enforcement of a regular password change.</p> <p>Privileged user IDs are used to manage the database from the operating system and to manage data and configuration settings inside the database.</p>	Y	<p>Individual accounts should be assigned for privileged access with appropriate monitoring in place. Furthermore, a review of the aggregate access available to users should be performed to ensure that single users are not able to access privileged accounts at each level.</p>	<p><i>This is the response of arvato who are responsible for the area in question:</i></p> <p>A review is under way and will be completed within 90 days.</p> <p>Limited segregation of duties is already in place between application support and technical support. This is being reviewed to ascertain if further segregation is practical, given the restrictions of the current Financial Management System.</p> <p>Compliance with this may require additional resource and a re-alignment of the Council's current priorities.</p>
<p>Privileged user</p> <p>Privileged users on the OS / database/ applications are able to by pass standardised change control procedures as they have access to both the test and live environments.</p> <p>The risk associated with changes not being adequately tested is that there is an increased risk of incomplete changes being promoted to the live environment. This implies there is a possibility of changes that include errors or that could adversely affect other systems being promoted to live and causing issues with the in-scope applications.</p> <p>The risk associated with the lack of segregation of duties is that the privileged users have such a high</p>	Y	<p>Users with access to the development and live environments should be segregated where possible where this is not possible e.g due to the size of the team appropriate monitoring controls should be in place.</p>	<p><i>This is the response of arvato who are responsible for the area in question:</i></p> <p>As indicated, the size of team means segregation is not practicable.</p> <p>Privileged users have procedural controls in place detailing appropriate change process and controls.</p> <p>Technical review underway.</p>

Deficiency	Significant weakness (Y/N)	Recommendation	Management's response
level of access in the change management cycle that they can develop and promote to live changes themselves. This raises the opportunity of unauthorized changes being promoted to live.			

Appendix 3: Letter of representation

Attached below is the management representation letter we requested from the Council

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

101 Barbirolli Square
Lower Mosley Street
Manchester
M2 3PW

Dear Sirs

Representation letter – audit of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council’s (the Authority) Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2014

The Authority is responsible for preparing consolidated statement of accounts in respect of itself and its subsidiary undertakings (together “the group”).

Your audit is conducted for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the Statement of Accounts of the Authority give a true and fair view of the affairs of the Authority as at 31 March 2014 and of its deficit and cash flows for the year then ended and have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14 supported by the Service Reporting Code of Practice 2013/14.

Subsequent references in this letter to “the Statement of Accounts” refer to both the statement of accounts for the authority and the statement of accounts of the group.

I acknowledge my responsibilities as Chief Financial Officer for preparing the Statement of Accounts as set out in the Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts. I also acknowledge my responsibility for the administration of the financial affairs of the authority and that I am responsible for making accurate representations to you.

I confirm that the following representations are made on the basis of enquiries of other chief officers and members of the Authority with relevant knowledge and experience and, where appropriate, of inspection of supporting documentation sufficient to satisfy myself that I can properly make each of the following representations to you.

I confirm, to the best of my knowledge and belief, and having made the appropriate enquiries, the following representations:

Statement of Accounts

- I have fulfilled my responsibilities for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14 supported by the Service Reporting Code of Practice 2013/14; in particular the Statement of Accounts give a true and fair view in accordance therewith.
- All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the Statement of Accounts.
- Significant assumptions used by the Authority in making accounting estimates, including those surrounding measurement at fair value, are reasonable.
- All events subsequent to the date of the Statement of Accounts for which the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14 requires adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.
- The effects of uncorrected misstatements are immaterial, both individually and in the aggregate, to the Statement of Accounts as a whole. A list of the uncorrected misstatements is attached to this letter.
- The Statement of Accounts disclose all matters of which we are aware that are relevant to the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern, including all significant conditions and events, mitigating factors and the Authority's plans. The Authority also has the intent and ability to take actions necessary to continue as a going concern.

Information Provided

- I have taken all the steps that I ought to have taken in order to make myself aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that you, the authority's auditors, are aware of that information.
- I have provided you with:

- access to all information of which I am aware that is relevant to the preparation of the Statement of Accounts such as records, documentation and other matters, including minutes of the Authority and its committees, and relevant management meetings;
- additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of the audit; and
- unrestricted access to persons within the Authority from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.

So far as I am aware, there is no relevant audit information of which you are unaware.

Accounting policies

I confirm that I have reviewed the Authority's accounting policies and estimation techniques and, having regard to the possible alternative policies and techniques, the accounting policies and estimation techniques selected for use in the preparation of Statement of Accounts are appropriate to give a true and fair view for the authority's particular circumstances.

Fraud and non-compliance with laws and regulations

I acknowledge responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.

I have disclosed to you:

- the results of our assessment of the risk that the Statement of Accounts may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
- all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the Authority and involves:
 - management;
 - employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
 - others where the fraud could have a material effect on the Statement of Accounts.
- all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the Authority's Statement of Accounts communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.
- all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing Statement of Accounts.

I am not aware of any instances of actual or potential breaches of or non-compliance with laws and regulations which provide a legal framework within which the Authority conducts its business and which are central to the authority's ability to conduct its business or that could have a material effect on the Statement of Accounts.

I am not aware of any irregularities, or allegations of irregularities including fraud, involving members, management or employees who have a significant role in the accounting and internal control systems, or that could have a material effect on the Statement of Accounts.

The Authority pension fund has not made any reports to the Pensions Regulator nor am I aware of any such reports having been made by any of our advisors. I confirm that I am not aware of any late contributions or breaches of the payment schedule/schedule of contributions that have arisen which I considered were not required to be reported to the Pensions Regulator. I also confirm that I am not aware of any other matters which have arisen that would require a report to the Pensions Regulator.

There have been no other communications with the Pensions Regulator or other regulatory bodies during the year or subsequently concerning matters of non-compliance with any legal duty.

Related party transactions

I confirm that the attached appendix to this letter is a complete list of the Authority's related parties. All transfer of resources, services or obligations between the Authority and these parties have been disclosed to you, regardless of whether a price is charged. We are unaware of any other related parties, or transactions between disclosed related parties.

Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.9 of the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.

We confirm that we have identified to you all senior officers, as defined by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011, and included their remuneration in the disclosures of senior officer remuneration.

Employee Benefits

I confirm that we have made you aware of all employee benefit schemes in which employees of the authority participate.

Contractual arrangements/agreements

All contractual arrangements (including side-letters to agreements) entered into by the Authority have been properly reflected in the accounting records or, where material (or potentially material) to the statement of accounts, have been disclosed to you.

Litigation and claims

I have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the statement of accounts and such matters have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.

Taxation

I have complied with UK taxation requirements and have brought to account all liabilities for taxation due to the relevant tax authorities whether in respect of any direct tax or any indirect taxes. I am not aware of any non-compliance that would give rise to additional liabilities by way of penalty or interest and I have made full disclosure regarding any Revenue Authority queries or investigations that we are aware of or that are ongoing.

In particular:

- In connection with any tax accounting requirements, I am satisfied that our systems are capable of identifying all material tax liabilities and transactions subject to tax and have maintained all documents and records required to be kept by the relevant tax authorities in accordance with UK law or in accordance with any agreement reached with such authorities.
- I have submitted all returns and made all payments that were required to be made (within the relevant time limits) to the relevant tax authorities including any return requiring us to disclose any tax planning transactions that have been undertaken the authority's benefit or any other party's benefit.
- I am not aware of any taxation, penalties or interest that are yet to be assessed relating to either the authority or any associated company for whose taxation liabilities the authority may be responsible.

Pension fund registered status

I confirm that the Teachers' Pension Scheme and the Local Government Pension Scheme are Registered Pension Scheme. We are not aware of any reason why the tax status of the scheme should change.

Bank accounts

I confirm that I have disclosed all bank accounts to you including those that are maintained in respect of the pension fund.

Subsequent events

There have been no circumstances or events subsequent to the period end which require adjustment of or disclosure in the statement of accounts or in the notes thereto.

Retirement benefits

- All retirement benefits that the Authority is committed to providing, including any arrangements that are statutory, contractual or implicit in the authority's actions, wherever they arise, whether funded or unfunded, approved or unapproved, have been identified and properly accounted for and/or disclosed.
- All settlements and curtailments in respect of retirement benefit schemes have been identified and properly accounted for.
- The following actuarial assumptions underlying the valuation of retirement benefit scheme liabilities are consistent with my knowledge of the business and in my view would lead to the best estimate of the future cash flows that will arise under the scheme liabilities:

Detail	2013/14	2012/13	Assumption change
Financial assumptions			
Duration of liabilities	18 years	25 years	-7 years
Discount rate	4.4%	4.2%	0.2%
Pension increase	2.4%	2.4%	0%
Salary increase	3.9%	3.9%	0%
Life expectancy at 65 years			
Pensioners (Men)	22.3	21.8	0.5
Pensioners (Women)	25.2	24.7	0.5
Non-pensioners (Men)	24.7	23.7	1.0
Non-pensioners (Women)	28.0	26.6	1.4
Return on assets			
Equity investments	7.0%	7.0%	0%
Government bonds	3.4%	2.8%	0.6%

Detail	2013/14	2012/13	Assumption change
Other bonds	4.3%	3.9%	0.4%
Property	6.2%	5.7%	0.5%
Cash/liquidity	0.5%	0.5%	0%

The above actuarial assumptions regarding the valuation of liabilities and assets for the Local Government Pension Scheme defined benefit scheme are set out in *Mercers report Actuarial Valuation as at 31 March 2014 for the purpose of IAS19*. We have relied on the actuary as our external expert in formulating these assumptions to give the best estimate of future cash flows that will arise under the scheme of liabilities.

- All pension assets and liabilities have been accounted for in line with the information received from Mercers.
- The authority participates in the Teachers’ Pension Scheme that is a defined benefit scheme. I confirm that the authority’s share of the underlying assets and liabilities of this scheme cannot be identified and as a consequence the scheme has been accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

Valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment

Regarding provisions and the valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment, accounting estimates that were disclosed in the financial statements:

- We used appropriate measurement processes, including related assumptions and models, in determining the accounting estimate in line with professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. Measurement processes have been consistently applied from year to year.
- The assumptions appropriately reflect our intent and ability to carry out specific courses of action on behalf of the Council, where relevant to the accounting estimates and disclosures.
- Disclosures relating to accounting estimates are complete and appropriate. No subsequent event requires adjustment to the accounting estimates and disclosures included in the financial statements.
- We also confirm that we consider the write-offs in relation to the asset revalued identified as part of the valuation exercise are more akin to valuation adjustments rather than the consumption of the assets.
- Based on our impairment reviews of assets not valued in the year as part of the rolling programme, we believe that there is no impairment risk regarding these assets that would impact the treatment within the financial statements.
- Based on our review of investment property we believe that the assets have been held correctly in line with our accounting policies.

Using the work of experts

We agree with the findings of Mr K Shutter (MRICS) and all other in-house experts in evaluating the valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment and have adequately considered the competence and capabilities of the experts in determining the amounts and disclosures used in preparation of the financial statements and underlying accounting records. We did not give or cause and instructions to be given to experts with respect to the values or amounts derived in an attempt to bias their work, and we are not otherwise aware of any matters that have an impact on the objectivity of the experts.

Presentation of the “Amounts Reported for Resource Allocation Decisions” disclosure within the Statement of Accounts”

We confirm that the information that has been used to inform the segmental reporting as included in Note 6 “Amounts Reported for Resource Allocations Decisions” to the financial statements is from a source consistent with that used to provide the RAG information that is presented to Cabinet to inform its decisions as the Chief Operating Decision Maker.

Contaminated land reserve

Regarding contaminated land reserve of £1.5m as at 31 March 2014, an accounting estimate that was recognised in the statement of accounts and the contingent liability in relation to the contaminated land reserve that has also been disclosed in the statement of accounts:

- I confirm the Authority has used appropriate measurement processes, including related assumptions and models, in determining the accounting estimate in the context of the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.
- Measurement processes were consistently applied from year to year.
- The assumptions appropriately reflect our intent and ability to carry out specific courses of action on behalf of the authority and group, where relevant to the accounting estimates and disclosures.
- Disclosures related to accounting estimates are complete and appropriate under the CIPFA/ CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.
- No subsequent event requires adjustment to the accounting estimates and disclosures included in the statement of accounts.

Infrastructure assets

We are aware that whilst there is insufficient information in the Fixed Asset Register (FAR) for a number of infrastructure assets valued at £5m, there is sufficient information outside the FAR to agree to individual assets or schemes. We have

accounted for infrastructure assets including depreciation inline with our accounting policies and guidance issued in CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Government Accounting in the UK 2013/14.

Heritage assets

Regarding heritage assets of £11.1m as at 31 March 2014 that has been recognised in the statement of accounts and the contingent liability in relation to the contaminated land reserve that has also been disclosed in the statement of accounts:

- I confirm the Authority has used appropriate measurement processes, including related assumptions and models, in determining the accounting estimate in the context of the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.
- Measurement processes were consistently applied from year to year.
- The assumptions appropriately reflect our intent and ability to carry out specific courses of action on behalf of the authority and group, where relevant to the accounting estimates and disclosures.
- Disclosures related to accounting estimates are complete and appropriate under the CIPFA/ CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.
- No subsequent event requires adjustment to the accounting estimates and disclosures included in the statement of accounts.

As minuted by the Committee at its meeting on 10 September 2014

.....

Chief Financial Officer

For and on behalf of

Date

Letter of Representation Appendix 1 - Related parties and related party transactions

Merseytravel
Farnborough Road Junior School
Imagine Independence Charity
Liverpool City Region Transport Committee
Sefton CVS
Waterloo Community Association
Formby Parish Council
Formby Christmas Lights
Maghull Community Enterprise
Woodvale & Ainsdale Community Association
Peter Halsall Removals and Storage
The Pride of Sefton Narrowboat Committee
One Vision Housing
Maghull Hornby Trust
John Gooke's Charity Lydiate
Merseytravel
Merseyside Fire and Rescue
Maghull Town Council
National Institute for Health Research
Kingfield Park Steering Group
Maghull Town Council
GMCP
Maghull Town Council
Greenbank High School

Southport Football Club Stadium
Crossens Community Association
Tallview Property Management Ltd
North Meols Library Association
National Fire Services Member Committee
Reserve forces and cadets association NW
Property Ctty
Sefton Training and Enterprise Projects
Knowsley MBC
5 Boroughs NHS Partnership
Mersey and Cheshire Commissioning Support Unit
Knowsley Housing Trust
Liverpool City Council
Sefton Security
Frank Hornby Trust
Bedford Road Community Centre
Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner
Parish Councils
Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority
Merseyside Recycling and Waste Authority
Merseyside Pensions Authority - Employers' Contributions
Sefton New Directions Ltd

Letter of Representation Appendix 2 – Unadjusted items

No	Description of misstatement (factual, judgemental, projected)	Income statement		Balance sheet	
		Dr £000	Cr £000	Dr £000	Cr £000
1	<p>Reconciling difference between the Fixed Asset Register ('FAR') and the Financial statements of £218k.</p> <p>Our review has challenged this difference with management and it is felt that this is built up of a number of smaller items rather than the net effect of material balances. Given the fact that the balance is immaterial and unlikely to represent a material risk to the financial statements, we have raised a control recommendation for management to reconcile the FAR.</p>				
2	<p>Equal Pay Provision</p> <p>We have reviewed the equal pay provision. The provision included within the financial statements was based on the best available information at that time. However, after the year end further information has been presented that indicates that the Council have over provided by £125k. Given the judgemental nature of the provision and the immaterial nature the Council has decided not to amend the financial statements for this balance.</p>	-	125	125	-
Total uncorrected misstatements		-	125	125	-



In the event that, pursuant to a request which Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council has received under the Freedom of Information Act 2000, it is required to disclose any information contained in this report, it will notify PwC promptly and consult with PwC prior to disclosing such report. Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council agrees to pay due regard to any representations which PwC may make in connection with such disclosure and Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council shall apply any relevant exemptions which may exist under the Act to such report. If, following consultation with PwC, Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council discloses this report or any part thereof, it shall ensure that any disclaimer which PwC has included or may subsequently wish to include in the information is reproduced in full in any copies disclosed.

This document has been prepared only for Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council and solely for the purpose and on the terms agreed through our contract with the Audit Commission. We accept no liability (including for negligence) to anyone else in connection with this document, and it may not be provided to anyone else.

© 2014 PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP. All rights reserved. In this document, "PwC" refers to the UK member firm, and may sometimes refer to the PwC network. Each member firm is a separate legal entity. Please see www.pwc.com/structure for further details.

130610-142627-JA-UK

This page is intentionally left blank

Margaret Rawding
Head of Corporate Finance & ICT
2nd Floor
Magdalen House
Trinity Road
Bootle
Liverpool L20 3NJ
Tel: 0151 934 4082
e-mail: margaret.rawding@sefton.gov.uk

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
101 Barbirolli Square
Lower Mosley Street
Manchester
M2 3PW

Date: 10 September 2014
Ref:

Dear Sirs

Representation letter – audit of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council’s (the Authority) Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2014

The Authority is responsible for preparing consolidated statement of accounts in respect of itself and its subsidiary undertakings (together “the Group”).

Your audit is conducted for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the Statement of Accounts of the Authority give a true and fair view of the affairs of the Authority as at 31 March 2014 and of its deficit and cash flows for the year then ended and have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14 supported by the Service Reporting Code of Practice 2013/14.

Subsequent references in this letter to “the Statement of Accounts” refer to both the Statement of Accounts for the Authority and the Statement of Accounts of the Group.

I acknowledge my responsibilities as Chief Financial Officer for preparing the Statement of Accounts as set out in the Statement of Responsibilities for the Statement of Accounts. I also acknowledge my responsibility for the administration of the financial affairs of the authority and that I am responsible for making accurate representations to you.

I confirm that the following representations are made on the basis of enquiries of other chief officers and members of the Authority with relevant knowledge and experience and, where appropriate, of inspection of supporting documentation sufficient to satisfy myself that I can properly make each of the following representations to you.

I confirm, to the best of my knowledge and belief, and having made the appropriate enquiries, the following representations:

Statement of Accounts

- I have fulfilled my responsibilities for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14 supported by the Service Reporting Code of Practice 2013/14; in particular the Statement of Accounts give a true and fair view in accordance therewith.

Agenda Item 5

- All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the Statement of Accounts.
- Significant assumptions used by the Authority in making accounting estimates, including those surrounding measurement at fair value, are reasonable.
- All events subsequent to the date of the Statement of Accounts for which the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14 requires adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.
- The effects of uncorrected misstatements are immaterial, both individually and in the aggregate, to the Statement of Accounts as a whole. A list of the uncorrected misstatements is attached to this letter.
- The Statement of Accounts disclose all matters of which we are aware that are relevant to the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern, including all significant conditions and events, mitigating factors and the Authority's plans. The Authority also has the intent and ability to take actions necessary to continue as a going concern.

Information Provided

- I have taken all the steps that I ought to have taken in order to make myself aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that you, the Authority's auditors, are aware of that information.
- I have provided you with:
 - access to all information of which I am aware that is relevant to the preparation of the Statement of Accounts such as records, documentation and other matters, including minutes of the Authority and its committees, and relevant management meetings;
 - additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of the audit; and
 - unrestricted access to persons within the group from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- So far as I am aware, there is no relevant audit information of which you are unaware.

Accounting policies

I confirm that I have reviewed the Authority's accounting policies and estimation techniques and, having regard to the possible alternative policies and techniques, the accounting policies and estimation techniques selected for use in the preparation of Statement of Accounts are appropriate to give a true and fair view for the authority's particular circumstances.

Fraud and non-compliance with laws and regulations

I acknowledge responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.

I have disclosed to you:

- the results of our assessment of the risk that the Statement of Accounts may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
- all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the Authority and involves:

Agenda Item 5

- management;
 - employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
 - others where the fraud could have a material effect on the Statement of Accounts.
- all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the Authority's Statement of Accounts communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.
 - all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing Statement of Accounts.

I am not aware of any instances of actual or potential breaches of or non-compliance with laws and regulations which provide a legal framework within which the Authority conducts its business and which are central to the authority's ability to conduct its business or that could have a material effect on the Statement of Accounts.

I am not aware of any irregularities, or allegations of irregularities including fraud, involving members, management or employees who have a significant role in the accounting and internal control systems, or that could have a material effect on the Statement of Accounts.

The Authority pension fund has not made any reports to the Pensions Regulator nor am I aware of any such reports having been made by any of our advisors. I confirm that I am not aware of any late contributions or breaches of the payment schedule/schedule of contributions that have arisen which I considered were not required to be reported to the Pensions Regulator. I also confirm that I am not aware of any other matters which have arisen that would require a report to the Pensions Regulator.

There have been no other communications with the Pensions Regulator or other regulatory bodies during the year or subsequently concerning matters of non-compliance with any legal duty.

Related party transactions

I confirm that the attached appendix to this letter is a complete list of the Authority's related parties. All transfer of resources, services or obligations between the Authority and these parties have been disclosed to you, regardless of whether a price is charged. We are unaware of any other related parties, or transactions between disclosed related parties.

Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of Section 3.9 of the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.

We confirm that we have identified to you all senior officers, as defined by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2011, and included their remuneration in the disclosures of senior officer remuneration.

Employee Benefits

I confirm that we have made you aware of all employee benefit schemes in which employees of the authority participate.

Contractual arrangements/agreements

All contractual arrangements (including side-letters to agreements) entered into by the Authority have been properly reflected in the accounting records or, where material (or potentially material) to the Statement of Accounts, have been disclosed to you.

Agenda Item 5

Litigation and claims

I have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the statement of accounts and such matters have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.

Taxation

I have complied with UK taxation requirements and have brought to account all liabilities for taxation due to the relevant tax authorities whether in respect of any direct tax or any indirect taxes. I am not aware of any non-compliance that would give rise to additional liabilities by way of penalty or interest and I have made full disclosure regarding any Revenue Authority queries or investigations that we are aware of or that are ongoing.

In particular:

- In connection with any tax accounting requirements, I am satisfied that our systems are capable of identifying all material tax liabilities and transactions subject to tax and have maintained all documents and records required to be kept by the relevant tax authorities in accordance with UK law or in accordance with any agreement reached with such authorities.
- I have submitted all returns and made all payments that were required to be made (within the relevant time limits) to the relevant tax authorities including any return requiring us to disclose any tax planning transactions that have been undertaken the authority's benefit or any other party's benefit.
- I am not aware of any taxation, penalties or interest that are yet to be assessed relating to either the authority or any associated company for whose taxation liabilities the authority may be responsible.

Pension fund registered status

I confirm that the Teachers' Pension Scheme and the Local Government Pension Scheme are Registered Pension Schemes. We are not aware of any reason why the tax status of the scheme should change.

Bank accounts

I confirm that I have disclosed all bank accounts to you including those that are maintained in respect of the pension fund.

Subsequent events

There have been no circumstances or events subsequent to the period end which require adjustment of or disclosure in the Statement of Accounts or in the notes thereto.

Retirement benefits

- All retirement benefits that the Council is committed to providing, including any arrangements that are statutory, contractual or implicit in the Council's actions, wherever they arise, whether funded or unfunded, approved or unapproved, have been identified and properly accounted for and/or disclosed.
- All settlements and curtailments in respect of retirement benefit schemes have been identified and properly accounted for

Agenda Item 5

- The following actuarial assumptions underlying the valuation of retirement benefit scheme liabilities are consistent with our knowledge of the business and in our view would lead to the best estimate of the future cash flows that will arise under the scheme liabilities:

Detail	2013/2014	2012/2013	Assumption Change
Financial assumptions			
Duration of liabilities	18 years	25 years	-7 years
Discount rate	4.4%	4.2%	0.2%
Pension increase (equals CPI)	2.4%	2.4%	0%
Salary increase	3.9%	3.9%	0%
Life expectancy at 65 years			
Pensioners (Men)	22.3	21.8	0.5
Pensioners (Women)	25.2	24.7	0.5
Non-pensioners (Men)	24.7	23.7	1.0
Non-pensioners (Women)	28.0	26.6	1.4
Return on assets			
Equity investments	7.0%	7.0%	0%
Government bonds	3.4%	2.8%	0.6%
Other bonds	4.3%	3.9%	0.4%
Property	6.2%	5.7%	0.5%
Cash/liquidity	0.5%	0.5%	0%

The above actuarial assumptions regarding the valuation of liabilities and assets for the Local Government Pension Scheme defined benefit scheme are set out in Mercers' report Actuarial Valuation as at 31 March 2014 for the purpose of IAS19. We have relied on the actuary as our external expert in formulating these assumptions to give the best estimate of future cash flows that will arise under the scheme of liabilities.

- All pension assets and liabilities have been accounted for in line with the information received from Mercers.
- The authority participates in the Teachers' Pension Scheme that is a defined benefit scheme. I confirm that the authority's share of the underlying assets and liabilities of this scheme cannot be identified and as a consequence the scheme has been accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

Agenda Item 5

Valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment

Regarding provisions and the valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment, accounting estimates that were disclosed in the financial statements:

- We used appropriate measurement processes, including related assumptions and models, in determining the accounting estimate in line with professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. Measurement processes have been consistently applied from year to year.
- The assumptions appropriately reflect our intent and ability to carry out specific courses of action on behalf of the Council, where relevant to the accounting estimates and disclosures.
- Disclosures relating to accounting estimates are complete and appropriate. No subsequent event requires adjustment to the accounting estimates and disclosures included in the financial statements.
- We also confirm that we consider the write-offs in relation to the asset revalued identified as part of the valuation exercise are more akin to valuation adjustments rather than the consumption of the assets.
- Based on our impairment reviews of assets not valued in the year as part of the rolling programme, we believe that there is no impairment risk regarding these assets that would impact the treatment within the financial statements.
- Based on our review of investment property we believe that the assets have been held correctly in line with our accounting policies.

Using the work of experts

We agree with the findings of Mr A Bond (MRICS) and all other in-house experts in evaluating the valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment and have adequately considered the competence and capabilities of the experts in determining the amounts and disclosures used in preparation of the financial statements and underlying accounting records. We did not give or cause instructions to be given to experts with respect to the values or amounts derived in an attempt to bias their work, and we are not otherwise aware of any matters that have an impact on the objectivity of the experts.

Presentation of the “Amounts Reported for Resource Allocations Decisions” disclosure within the Statement of Accounts

We confirm that the information that has been used to inform the segmental reporting as included in Note 8 “Amounts Reported for Resource Allocations Decisions” to the financial statements is from a source consistent with that used to provide the RAG information that is presented to Cabinet to inform its decisions as the Chief Operating Decision Maker.

Contaminated land reserve

Regarding contaminated land reserve of £1.5m as at 31 March 2014, an accounting estimate that was recognised in the statement of accounts and the contingent liability in relation to the contaminated land reserve that has also been disclosed in the statement of accounts:

- I confirm the Authority has used appropriate measurement processes, including related assumptions and models, in determining the accounting estimate in the context of the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.
- Measurement processes were consistently applied from year to year.

Agenda Item 5

- The assumptions appropriately reflect our intent and ability to carry out specific courses of action on behalf of the authority and group, where relevant to the accounting estimates and disclosures.
- Disclosures related to accounting estimates are complete and appropriate under the CIPFA/ CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.
- No subsequent event requires adjustment to the accounting estimates and disclosures included in the statement of accounts.

Infrastructure assets

We are aware that whilst there is insufficient information in the Fixed Asset Register (FAR) for a number of infrastructure assets valued at £5m, there is sufficient information outside the FAR to agree to individual assets or schemes. We have accounted for infrastructure assets including depreciation in line with our accounting policies and guidance issued in CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Government Accounting in the UK 2013/14.

Heritage assets

Regarding heritage assets of £11.1m as at 31 March 2014 that has been recognised in the statement of accounts and the contingent liability in relation to the contaminated land reserve that has also been disclosed in the Statement of Accounts:

- I confirm the Authority has used appropriate measurement processes, including related assumptions and models, in determining the accounting estimate in the context of the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.
- Measurement processes were consistently applied from year to year.
- The assumptions appropriately reflect our intent and ability to carry out specific courses of action on behalf of the authority and group, where relevant to the accounting estimates and disclosures.
- Disclosures related to accounting estimates are complete and appropriate under the CIPFA/ CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2013/14.
- No subsequent event requires adjustment to the accounting estimates and disclosures included in the statement of accounts.

As minuted by the Committee at its meeting on 10 September 2014

.....

Margaret Rawding
(Head of Corporate Finance & ICT)

.....

Councillor Diane Roberts
(Chair, Audit and Governance Committee)

For and on behalf of: SEFTON METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

Date: 10 September 2014

This page is intentionally left blank